TEACH YOURSELF

MODERN GREEK

S. A. SOFRONIOU, M.A., PH.D., M.SC.

with a Phonetic Introduction by
J. T. PRING, M.A.

TEACH YOURSELF BOOKS
ST PAUL'S HOUSE WARWICK LANE
LONDON EC4
CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION ix

PHONETIC INTRODUCTION 11
The Sounds of Greek; Accent and Quality; The Greek Alphabet; Pronunciation of the Alphabet; Diacritic Marks and Punctuation; Transliteration; Phrasing; Pronunciation Exercises.

PARTS OF SPEECH 23

PART I: VARIABLE WORDS

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES 27
Exercise 1
'THIS' AND 'THAT' 31
Exercise 2 and 3
PLURAL OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES 34
Exercise 4 and 5
PRONOUNS: 'MY', 'YOUR', ETC. 39
Exercise 6
PRONOUNS: 'MINE', 'YOURS', ETC. 42
Exercise 7
GENITIVE OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES 44
Exercise 8
GENITIVE PLURAL 48
Exercise 9
ACCUSATIVE 51
Exercise 10
ACCUSATIVE PLURAL 55
Exercises 11 and 12
CONTENTS

TELLING THE TIME 58
   Exercises 13 and 14

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES 61
   Exercise 15

SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL FORMS OF NOUNS 64

VERBS 65
   Active Verbs; Present and Future; Indefinite
   Exercises 16, 17, 18 and 19

PERSON AND NUMBER 74
   Exercises 20 and 21

PAST TENSE 79
   Exercises 22, 23 and 24

IMPERFECT 85
   Exercise 25

USE OF vá 88
   Exercises 26 and 27

PERFECT TENSES 91
   Exercise 28

IMPERATIVE 93
   Exercises 29 and 30

PRONOUNS: 'HIM', 'HER', 'IT', 'THEM', 'ME', 'YOU',
   'US' 97
   Exercises 31 and 32

SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL FORMS OF ACTIVE VERBS 104

PASSIVE VERBS 105
   Exercises 33 and 34

MIXED VERBS 113
   Exercise 35

PRONOUNS: 'I', 'YOU', 'HE', ETC. 115
   Exercise 36

SUMMARY OF PRONOUNS 118
CONTENTS

PART II: INVARIABLE WORDS

ADVERBS
  Exercises 37, 38 and 39

ACTIVE PARTICIPLES
  Exercises 40 and 41

PASSIVE PARTICIPLES
  Exercises 42 and 43

ADVERBIALS
  Exercise 44

INTERROGATIVE ADVERBS
  Exercises 45 and 46

CONJUNCTIONS
  Exercises 47 and 48

THE USE OF &
  141

FURTHER CONJUNCTIONS
  Exercises 49 and 50

CONNECTIVES
  144

VERBAL PARTICLES
  Exercise 51

PREPOSITIONS
  Exercises 52 and 53

DETERMINERS
  Exercises 54 and 55

SUFFIXES
  155

COMBINATION OF WORDS
  158

IDIOMS
  160

GENERAL EXERCISES
  56. A meeting in the street
  57. A trip to the islands
  58. An evening out
  59. Asking the way
  60. Finding a flat
CONTENTS

GENERAL EXERCISES—continued

61. Changing money
62. At the restaurant
63. A day by the sea
64. The pilot Nagel (N. Kavvadias)
65. Mike (K. Kariotakis)
66. Alexandrian kings (K. Kavafis)

KEY TO THE EXERCISES 177
GREEK—ENGLISH VOCABULARY 209
ENGLISH—GREEK VOCABULARY 221
INTRODUCTION

The Modern Greek language is spoken by about ten million people inhabiting mainly two states, Greece and Cyprus.

It constitutes the present stage in the natural development of the language from classical Greek through koine or New Testament Greek and Byzantine or Medieval Greek to the present day. Like all languages it has undergone various changes in both pronunciation, grammar and vocabulary throughout its long historical course.

The idiom of present-day Athens has been used as the model of the modern language which is described in this book. It must be borne in mind, however, that some people use dialectal forms (especially in Cyprus, Crete and Northern Greece) as well as forms belonging to previous stages in the development of the language. The latter forms constitute the so-called katharevousa language which is used mainly in the writing of official documents, some school-books and partly in newspapers.

The grammar of any language is like the map of a country. It attempts to portray all the main features of a territory but it cannot describe it completely. That is why exceptions are such a common and necessary part of any grammar. The main features of Modern Greek outlined in this book have been statistically determined from samples of both present-day Athenian speech and writing contained mainly in novels dealing with contemporary Athenian life.

The amount of space devoted to different forms, and the order in which they are dealt with has also been mainly determined by their relative frequency of occurrence. It is hoped that this will benefit the student by directing his
INTRODUCTION

attention and effort to the fundamental elements of the language.

It is a pleasant duty to thank Mr. Julian Pring not only for his Phonetic Introduction but also for his constant and fruitful guidance, criticism and help throughout the writing of this book; Dr. David Phillips has also kindly put at my disposal his great knowledge of both demotic Greek and linguistics.

S. A. SOFRONIOU
PHONETIC INTRODUCTION

Modern Greek is written with the same alphabet as ancient Greek, and the main body of vocabulary has been handed down from classical times with its spelling virtually unchanged. Naturally the pronunciation has altered in the course of time. But nobody can know what classical Greek sounded like, and there is no reason to suppose that the language sounded any "better" than it does today.

Students of Greek must learn to read and write the alphabet as quickly as possible. This is by no means difficult for English speakers. Almost all the sounds are easy to make; and when once you have learnt the phonetic values of the letters, you can read the written language automatically, because the spelling is logical and always preserves those same values.

In order to give you a starting-point, the Greek orthography in this chapter is accompanied by a simple transcription into Roman letters; and the sounds are described in detail, with reference to their nearest English equivalents. The letters of this transcription are always enclosed within square brackets. Of course, this method cannot tell you accurately enough what the quality of the sounds is like. It is very important for you to listen to the speech of a native Greek as soon as you can, so that you may check and amplify what you have read in the book by what you hear in real life. In the long run you can only acquire a Greek accent by imitating Greeks.

Pay careful attention to the exercises in this chapter, because from here onwards only the Greek spelling will be given, and you will not have a phonetic transcription to help you.
MODERN GREEK

THE SOUNDS OF GREEK

Vowels

[a] similar to o in love.
[e] " " e in sell.
[i] " " i in police.
[o] " " o in got.
[u] " " oo in root.

Consonants

[b d f g k m n p t v z] as in English.
[gh] similar to th in this.
[kh] " " ch in German ich or buch (phonetic symbol γ).
[l] " " l in least (not l in tall).
[r] lightly rolled, as in Italian or Scottish.
[s] similar to s in sit (not s in was).
[th] " " th in thick.
[y] " " y in you.

Note (1): [p t k] should not be given the aspiration, or slight puff of breath before a vowel, which is usual in English.

Note (2): [n] before [k], [kh] and [g] has the same quality as in ankle, angle, etc.

Note (3): [kh] is also the sound of ch in Scottish loch.
[gh] bears the same relation to [kh] as [g] does to [k].

ACCENT AND QUALITY

Every word bears a stress-accent on one of its syllables. In this transcription, the vowel of each stressed syllable is
PHONETIC INTRODUCTION

printed in italic. *Do not lengthen the stressed vowel as much as you would in English.* All Greek vowels, whether stressed or not, are relatively short, and preserve more or less the same quality in all positions. *Do not weaken unstressed vowels as you would in English.* In Greek every word is uttered precisely and swiftly, giving each syllable its full value without drawling or dawdling over it. Say the word [mâria] (Mary). The first and third vowels must not be weakened as in English Maria. Nor is the [i] lengthened. In [monotonos] (monotonous) each [o] has the same quality, although only one is stressed. Practise the following: [sinonimos] (synonymous); [paralitikos] (paralytic); [katastrofi] (catastrophe); [filosofos] (philosopher); [politikos] (political); [analisis] (analysis); [ikonomia] (economy); [episkopos] (bishop); [ipothesis] (hypothesis); [thermometron] (thermometer).

Pay special attention to final [e] and [o]. The word [ne] (yes) must not sound like English nay, but like *ne* in never. The second syllable of [vyono] (mountain) must not sound like English *know*, but like *kno* in *knot.*

### THE GREEK ALPHABET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Α</td>
<td>α</td>
<td>alfa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Β</td>
<td>β</td>
<td>vita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Γ</td>
<td>γ</td>
<td>gama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>δ</td>
<td>delta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ε</td>
<td>ε</td>
<td>epsilon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ζ</td>
<td>ζ</td>
<td>zeta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Η</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>eta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Θ</td>
<td>θ</td>
<td>theta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ι</td>
<td>ι</td>
<td>iota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κ</td>
<td>κ</td>
<td>kappa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Λ</td>
<td>λ</td>
<td>lamdha</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MODERN GREEK

\[ \begin{align*}
M & \quad \mu & \mu \nu & \text{[mi]} \\
N & \quad \nu & \nu \nu & \text{[ni]} \\
O & \quad \xi & \xi \text{i} & \text{[ksi]} \\
O & \quad \sigma & \sigma \mu \nu \text{ron} & \text{[omikron]} \\
P & \quad \pi & \pi \text{i} & \text{[pi]} \\
\Sigma & \quad \tau & \tau \text{a} & \text{[taf]} \\
Y & \quad \upsilon & \upsilon \text{l} & \text{[ipsilon]} \\
\Phi & \quad \phi & \phi \text{i} & \text{[fi]} \\
X & \quad \chi & \chi \text{i} & \text{[khi]} \\
\Psi & \quad \psi & \psi \text{i} & \text{[psi]} \\
\Omega & \quad \omega & \omega \mu \gamma \alpha & \text{[omegah]} \\
\end{align*} \]

* Used only at the end of a word.

PRONUNCIATION OF THE ALPHABET

\[ \begin{align*}
\alpha & \quad [a] & \delta \rho \omega \mu \alpha & \text{[aroma] scent.} \\
\beta & \quad [v] & \beta \beta \rho \rho \rho \alpha & \text{[vivlos] Bible.} \\
\gamma & \quad [gh] & \text{before } \alpha, \sigma, \omega, \text{ov and consonants: } \gamma \dot{\alpha} \tau \alpha & \text{[ghata] cat.} \\
\gamma & \quad [y] & \text{before } \epsilon, \alpha, \eta, \iota, \upsilon, \varepsilon, \omicron: \gamma \text{v} \omicron \nu \text{z} \gamma & \text{[yenos] genus.} \\
\delta & \quad [dh] & \delta \rho \dot{\alpha} \mu \alpha & \text{[dhrama] drama.} \\
\varepsilon & \quad [e] & \delta \rho \omega \zeta & \text{[eros] love.} \\
\zeta & \quad [z] & \zeta \tilde{h} \rho \zeta & \text{[zilos] zeal.} \\
\eta & \quad [i] & \eta \delta \nu \tilde{n} & \text{[idhoni] pleasure.} \\
\theta & \quad [th] & \theta \dot{e} \alpha \tilde{t} \rho \rho & \text{[theatro] theatre.} \\
\iota & \quad [i] & \iota \delta \alpha & \text{[idhea] idea.} \\
\chi & \quad [k] & \chi \varepsilon \rho \alpha \dot{l} & \text{[kesal] head.} \\
\lambda & \quad [l] & \lambda \delta \rho \zeta & \text{[lithos] stone.} \\
\mu & \quad [m] & \mu \kappa \omicron \omega \zeta & \text{[mikros] little.} \\
\nu & \quad [n] & \nu \delta \zeta & \text{[neos] new, young.} \\
\kappa & \quad [ks] & \xi \rho \omega \zeta & \text{[ksiolo] wood.} \\
\end{align*} \]
PHONETIC INTRODUCTION

\[ o \] \( \delta \kappa \tau \omega \) [okto] eight.
\[ p \] \( \pi o\lambda \) [poli] much.
\[ r \] \( \rho o\lambda \zeta [\) rolos] role.
\[ s \] before \( \beta, \gamma, \delta, \zeta, (\lambda), \mu, \nu, \varphi \): \( \kappa \omega\sigma\mu\omicron \) [kozmos] world.
\[ t \] elsewhere: \( \sigma e\omicron \omicron \) [sira] series.
\[ i \] \( \tau \gamma\omega\omicron\delta\alpha [traghodhia] \) tragedy.
\[ j \] \( \upsilon\omicron\nu\) [ipnos] sleep.
\[ f \] \( \phi \dot{o}m\alpha\kappa\omicron [farmako] \) medicine.
\[ kh \] before \( \alpha, \omicron, \omega, \omicron \omicron \) and consonants: \( \chi o\rho\omicron \) [khoros] chorus, dance.
As in German \( \text{ich} \) before \( \epsilon, \alpha\omicron, \eta, \iota, \upsilon, \epsilon\omicron, \omicron \omicron \): \( \chi\mu\epsilon\sigma\alpha [khimia] \) chemistry.
\[ ps \] \( \psi\nu\chi\eta [psikhi] \) soul.
\[ o \] \( \omicron \omega \) [ora] hour.

Apart from the above, certain groups of letters have special values:

\[ e \] \( \alpha\omicron\sigma\theta\eta\tau\omicron\zeta [\) esthikos] \) aesthetic.
\[ i \] \( \epsilon\iota\omicron\nu\iota\alpha [\) ironia] \) irony.
\[ i \] \( \omicron\iota\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron [\) ikonomia] \) economy.
\[ u \] \( \omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron [\) utopia] \) utopia.
\[ a \] before \( \theta, \kappa, \xi, \pi, \sigma, \tau, \varphi, \chi, \psi \): \( \alpha\omicron\tau\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron\sigma\zeta [\) aftar-matos] \) automatic.
\[ av \] elsewhere: \( \Alpha\gamma\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron [\) avghustom] \) August.
\[ ev \] \( \epsilon\omicron\omicron \) before \( \theta, \kappa, \xi, \pi, \sigma, \tau, \varphi, \chi, \psi \): \( \epsilon\delta\kappa\alpha\lambda\iota\pi\omicron\sigma\omicron [\) efkaliptos] \) eucalyptus.
\[ ev \] elsewhere: \( \Euro\omicron \omicron \omicron [\) evropi] \) Europe.
\[ ng \] \( \'\Upsilon\gamma\gamma\lambda\iota [\) angilia] \) England.
\[ g \] \( \gamma\kappa\omicron\iota [\) gamila] \) camel.
\[ ng \] \( \alpha\omicron\gamma\kappa\omicron\iota [\) angira] \) anchor.
\[ nks \] \( \phi\alpha\lambda\alpha\dot{\kappa} [\) falanks] \) phalanx.
\[ nh \] \( \mu\epsilon\lambda\alpha\gamma\chi\omicron\lambda [\) melankholia] \) melancholy.
MODERN GREEK

μπ [b] when initial: μπύρα [bira] beer.


Note. The pronunciation of γκ, μπ, ντ in the middle of a word may vary according to the particular word, and from one speaker to another. Thus the nasal element is sometimes omitted, leaving simply [g, b, d]. More rarely they are pronounced as [nk, mp, nt]. You can only learn these variations by experience.

With extremely few exceptions, a doubled consonant letter (apart from γγ) is pronounced as if it were single. Thus "Anna Anne is [ana], not [anna] as in Italian.

DIACRITIC MARKS

Almost every word (unless written in capitals) has an accent over the vowel of its stressed syllable. There are three accents: ā, ā, ā. You can ignore the difference between them; only their position is important.

An initial vowel, and sometimes initial ο, bears one of two "breathings": ā, ā. These signs can be ignored.

The diaeresis is used to separate two letters which would otherwise have formed a group. Compare καυτός [keros] weather, and Κάιρο [kairo] Cairo (see p. 15).

PUNCTUATION

The comma and full stop are as in English. A raised dot (·) is the colon, and (;) is the question mark.
TRANSLITERATION

The connection between Greek words and their English derivatives is often very close, in form as well as in meaning. It may help you to bear in mind the usual way in which the Greek letters are transliterated in our own spelling. The following list gives some of the usual equivalents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek letter</th>
<th>Usual English equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>η</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>υ</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ω</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αι</td>
<td>ae, e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ει</td>
<td>i, e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οι</td>
<td>oe, e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ου</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γ</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γκ, γγ</td>
<td>ng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κ</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θ</td>
<td>rh-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φ</td>
<td>ph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χ</td>
<td>ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’</td>
<td>h-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Study the relation of spelling in these examples:

- χορός: chorus
- πολύ: (poly-)
- βίος: (bio-)
- ἡπνός: (hypnotic)
- μύθος: myth
- βιβλος: Bible
- σχολείο: school
- εἰδωλον: idol
- αἰσθητικός: aesthetic
- Κύπρος: Cyprus
- ὁμορφός: rhythm
- ὑγιεινός: hygienic
PHRASING

In ordinary speech, words are grouped together in short phrases. These are, phonetically, single units, and should be said as if they formed one word. Examples of such units are: article with noun, noun with possessive pronoun, negative particle with verb, etc. When we speak English the stress-accent falls mainly on content-words (nouns, verbs, adjectives, etc.) rather than on form-words (articles, conjunctions, prepositions, etc.). The same applies to Greek, where form-words are usually treated as unemphatic, even when they bear a written accent.

Practise the following:

Mary is at home.
ή Μαρία είναι στό σπίτι.
[imaria ine stospti.]

didn’t you see her hat?
δεν είδες το καπέλλο της?
[dhenidhes tokapelotis?]

will you go on foot?
θα πάτε μέ τα πόδια;
[thapate metapodhia?]

please give it to me.
σέ παρακαλώ νά μου τό δώσεις.
[separakalo namotodhosis.]

I like bathing by moonlight.
μού δρέσει νά κολυμπώ μέ τό φεγγάρι.
[muaresi nakolimbo metofengari.]

Certain assimilations of sound may occur between adjacent words within a group:
Final ɛ is pronounced [z] if the next word begins with β, γ, δ, ζ, (λ), μ, ν, ο, e.g. τῆς Μαρίας [tizmarias] Mary’s.
When final ν is in contact with an initial stop consonant, the following changes result:

ν-μι [mb] ἢν μπόρῳ [amboro] if I can.
ν-π [mb] δὲν πεσώζει [dhemibirazi] it doesn’t matter.
ν-τ [nd] ἐν τάξει [endaksi] all right.
ν-τσ [ndz] σην τσάντα τῆς [stindzandatis] in her bag.
ν-ψ [mbz] τῶν ψυχῶν [tombzikhon] (All) souls’ (day).

PRONUNCIATION EXERCISES

From page 30.

'Η μητέρα εἶναι καλή.
[imitera ine kali.]
Τό ἄμαξι εἶναι πολύ μεγάλο.
[toamaksi ine poli meghalo.]
'Η νύχτα εἶναι θαυμάσια.
[inikta ine thavmasia.]
Τό μεγάλο μπάρ εἶναι γεμάτο.
[tomeghalo bar ine yemato.]
'O πατέρας εἶναι πολύ καλός.
[opateras ine poli kalos.]
Εἶναι ἡν ὡραῖο κορίτσι.
[ine enaoreo koritsi.]
Εἶναι μιά πολύ καλή μητέρα.
[ine myapoli kali mitera.]
Εἶναι ἡν ἀνθρώπος πολύ καλός.
[ine enaspoli kalos anthropos.]
'Η ζωή εἶναι δύσκολη.
[izoi ine dhiskoli.]
Τό πρωινό εἶναι έτοιμο.
[toproino ine etimo.]

From page 43.
Αυτό τό δωμάτιο εἶναι δικό του.
[afto todhomatio ine dhikotu.]
Αυτά εἶναι δικά μας παιδιά.
[afta ine dhikamas pedhya.]
Εἶναι δικό σας αυτό τό κατέλληλο;
[ine dhikosas afto tokapelo?]
Τό μεσημέρι ήταν πολύ ζεστό.
[tomesimeri itan poli zesto.]
Αυτά τά τσιγάρα εἶναι δικά της.
[afta tatsighara ine dhikatis.]
'Η φωνή του εἶναι πολύ δυνατή.
[ifonitu ine poli dhinati.]
'Ο Γιώργος εἶναι άνθρωπος δικός μας.
[oyorghos ine anthropos dhikozmas.]
Τά πόδια του εἶναι μεγάλα.
[tapodhyatu ine meghala.]
Αυτή εἶναι δική μου ύποθεσις.
[afti ine dhikimu ipothesis.]
Δέν εἶναι δουλειά δική σου.
[dhenine dhulya dhikisu.]
"Ολα αυτά τά τσιγάρα εἶναι δικά σου;
[ola afta tatsighara ine dhikasu?]
'Η καφιά του είναι πολύ ζεστή.
[ikardhyatu ine poli zesti.]

From page 162.
Καλημέρα σας. Τι γίνεστε;
[Kalimerasas. ti yíneste?
Pολύ καλά, ευχαριστώ, έσείς;
polikala efkharisto, esis?
Tά ίδια. Πώς πάει η δουλειά;
'Ησυχία.
taidhia. pos pai idhulya? isikhia.
Είναι κρίμα νά δουλεύει κανείς
ine kríma nadhulevikani
μ' ένα τόσο θαυμάσιο καιρό.
menatoso thavmasio kero.
Συμφωνώ πληρέστατα. Τήν έχομενη
simfono plirestata. tinerkhomeni
εβδομάδα ομος έχουμε δύο μέρες άδεια.
evdhomadhaomos, ekhume dhyo meres adhia.
Τι γίνεται δ' αδελφός σας; Καλά είναι.
ti yínetai o adelphós sas; Kalá elnav.
ti yíneta oadhelfossas? kalaine.
Τίς προάλλες μὲ ρωτούσε γιά σένα.
tisproales merotuse yasena.
Νά τού δόσεις πολλούς χαιρετισμούς. 'Αντίο.
natudhosis polus kheretizmus. adío.]

From page 166.
Μπορώ νά μιλήσω στόν κύριον 'Αλέξο, παρακαλῶ;
[boro namiliso stongirion aleko, parakalo?]
"Ενα λεπτό παρακαλῶ. 'Εμπρός.
enalepto parakalo. embros.
Ο κύριος Αλέξος; Ο ίδιος.
οκιρίος αλεκος; οδήγει.

Ο κύριος Πάνως έδω. Είναι γιά την ύπόθεση
οκιρίος πάνος εδώ. ίνε yatinipothesi
tot διαμερίσματος πού σάς άναφερα
tuδhiamerizmatos pusasanafera
tής πρώτολος. Μήπως είχες κανένα
tisprooles. mípos ekheté kanena
diathésimo tóra; Μιά στιγμή νά κοιτάξω,
dhiathesimo tora? myastighmi nakitakso,
kύριε Πάνω. 'Αλό. Είστε πολύ τυχερός,
kirie pano. alo. iste poli tikheros,
kύριε Πάνο. 'Έχω ακριβώς ενα
kirie pano. ekho akrivos ena
pou sás kánei περίφραμα. Póte μπορείτε
pusaskani perifima. pote borite
ná τό δείτε; Μπορώ σήμερα ή αύριο,
natodhite? boro súmera iavrio,
álλα μετά τής έξι. 'Εν τάξει. Θά σάς δόσω
ala metatiseksi. endaksi. thasazdhoso
tή διεξόνθηση, καλ μπορείτε νά πάτε
thidhielhinsi, keborite napate
kai μόνος σας. Ευχαριστώ πολύ.
kemonossas. efkharisto poli.

Σάς είμαι πολύ ύπόχρεος. 'Εγώ, ευχαριστώ.
sasime poli ipokhreos. egho, efkharisto.]
PARTS OF SPEECH

Every language has its characteristic ways of adapting words to perform their appropriate task in the stream of speech. Grammar studies and describes these ways; and when we learn the grammar of a foreign language, we shall inevitably find a contrast between its ways of using words and the ways of English.

The first thing to notice about Greek is that it possesses more variable words than English. Variable words are those whose form is changed according to their function in a sentence. This change is usually called inflexion, and most often involves the use of different endings. English uses fewer inflexions, and relies more on other means of discrimination, such as word-order and the use of structural features like to and of. For example, in the sentences the doctor came and he saw the doctor, the Greek word for doctor (γιατρός) has a different ending in each phrase. The doctor came is δό γιατρός ἦσθε, while he saw the doctor is εἶδε τό γιατρό. This significant variation of the endings allows more freedom of word-order in Greek. Thus, the doctor came might also be ἦσθε δό γιατρός.

In Greek, variable words include nouns, pronouns, adjectives and verbs. Invariable words include prepositions, conjunctions, particles, etc.

Changes in the form of nouns are used to denote gender, number (singular or plural) and case (as in English I or me, who or whose). In pronouns they denote gender, number, case and person (I, you or he). In adjectives they denote gender, number, case and degree (big, bigger, biggest). In verbs they denote number, person and time.
PART ONE

VARIA BLE WORDS
NOUNS

Greek nouns are divided into three classes or genders, which may be termed M, F and N, as these classes are also called masculine, feminine and neuter.*

M nouns are those which can be preceded by the article ὁ, e.g. ὁ ἄνθρωπος, the man; ὁ πατέρας, the father; ὁ Γιάννης, John.
Their indefinite article is ἕνας, e.g. ἕνας ἄνθρωπος, a man; ἕνας κήπος, a garden.

F nouns are those which can be preceded by the article ἦ, e.g. ἦ πόρτα, the door; ἦ ζωή, life; ἦ γυναῖκα, the woman.
Their indefinite article is μία, e.g. μία γυναῖκα, a woman; μία ἱστορία, a story.

N nouns are those which can be preceded by the article τὸ, e.g. τὸ γραφεῖο, the office; τὸ παιδί, the child; τὸ μάρ, the bar.
Their indefinite article is ἕνα, e.g. ἕνα παιδί, a child; ἕνα δωμάτιο, a room.

Nouns are divided into the following main sub-classes according to their endings:

The nouns of class M end mostly in:

M$_1$ -ος, e.g. ὁ ἄνθρωπος, the man
Some end in:

M$_2$ -ας, e.g. ὁ πατέρας, the father
M$_3$ -ης, e.g. ὁ ἔργατης, the workman

* There is some correlation of gender with sex.
The nouns of class F end in:

F₁ -η, e.g. η ἀδελφή, the sister
F₂ -α, e.g. η γυναίκα, the woman

The nouns of class N end mostly in:

N₁ -o, e.g. τό γραφεῖο, the office
N₂ -ι, e.g. τό παιδί, the child

Some end in:

N₃ -α, e.g. τό ὄνομα, the name
N₄ in different other sounds, e.g. τό μπάρ, the bar;
τό γκαράζ, the garage; τό φῶς, the light; τό τέλος, the end.

Note that the article δ, η, τό may be used even in front of proper names and abstract nouns, e.g. δ Γιάννης, John; η 'Αγγλία, England; δ Αύγουστος, August; η ζωή, life; η χαρά, joy.

ADJECTIVES

Adjectives can take three endings corresponding to the three classes of nouns. Thus “good” can be (M) καλός, (F) καλή, (N) καλό according to the noun with which it is used, e.g.

M. δ καλός ἄνθρωπος, the good man
F. ή καλή γυναίκα, the good woman
N. τό καλό παιδί, the good child

M. δ μεγάλος κήπος, the big garden
F. ή μεγάλη πόρτα, the big door
N. τό μεγάλο δωμάτιο, the big room

The three forms of the adjectives end mostly in

M -ος, e.g. καλός
F -η, e.g. καλή
N -ο, e.g. καλό
NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

Some have their F form ending in -α, e.g.

η θαυμάσια μητέρα, the wonderful mother
η καινούργια ζωή, the new life
η όμοια ιστορία, the nice story
η πλούσια γυναίκα, the rich woman

These are the adjectives which have a vowel (mainly ό) before the last vowel.

VOCABULARY

η γυναίκα, woman                  τό κορίτσι, girl
ό ἀνθρώπος, man                   ὁραῖος, beautiful
η νύχτα, night                    ὀδορρέως, cool
η ζωή, life                       ὄντοςκολος, difficult
tό πρωίνο, breakfast              ἐτοιμός, ready
ό κήπος, garden                   θαυμάσιος, wonderful
η μητέρα, mother                  καλός, good
τό ἀμάξι, car                      καινοῦργος, new
tό μπάρ, bar                      γεμάτος, full
πολύ, very                        εἶναι, is, are (he, she, it) is,
η Μαρία, Mary                      they are

EXAMPLES

"Ο κήπος εἶναι μεγάλος, The garden is big.
"Η ζωή εἶναι δύσκολη," Life is difficult.
Τό πρωίνο εἶναι ἐτοιμό, Breakfast is ready.
Τό μπάρ εἶναι γεμάτο, The bar is full.
Τό ἀμάξι εἶναι καινούριο, The car is new.
"Η νύχτα εἶναι ὀδορρέη, The night is cool.
"Η μητέρα εἶναι πολύ καλή, Mother is very good.

* This, and many similar sentences, could also be expressed in a different word-order, e.g. Δύσκολη εἶναι ἡ ζωή. In general, there is more flexibility in word-order in Greek than there is in English.
'O ἄνθρωπος εἶναι καλός, The man is good.
'H Μαρία εἶναι ἕνα θαυμάσιο κορίτσι, Mary is a wonderful girl.
Εἶναι μιὰ όρατα γυναίκα, She is a beautiful woman.
Εἶναι μιὰ πολὺ καλὴ μητέρα, She is a very good mother.
'O κήπος εἶναι πολὺ μεγάλος, The garden is very big.
Τὸ καινοῦργο ἀμάξι εἶναι μεγάλο, The new car is big.
'H ζωή εἶναι όρατα, Life is beautiful.
'H δροσηφόρο νύχτα εἶναι θαυμάσια, The cool night is wonderful.

EXERCISE 1

Translate:
1. 'H μητέρα εἶναι καλὴ.
2. Τὸ ἀμάξι εἶναι πολὺ μεγάλο.
3. 'H νύχτα εἶναι θαυμάσια.
4. Τὸ μεγάλο μπάρ εἶναι γεμάτο.
5. 'O πατέρας εἶναι πολὺ καλὸς.
6. Εἶναι ἕνα όρατο κορίτσι.
7. Εἶναι μιὰ πολὺ καλὴ μητέρα.
8. Εἶναι ἕνας πολὺ μικρὸς ἄνθρωπος.
9. 'H ζωή εἶναι δύσκολη.
10. Τὸ πρωί εἶναι έτοιμο.
‘THIS’ AND ‘THAT’

The adjectivals* αὐτός, this, and ἐκεῖνος, that, change their endings according to the class of the nouns with which they are used.

When they are followed by a noun the definite article is always inserted between them. Thus:

M Αὐτός ὁ ἀνθρώπος, This man
    Αὐτός ὁ κήπος, This garden
F Αὐτή ἡ γυναίκα, This woman
    Αὐτή ἡ ζωή, This life
N Αὐτό τὸ παιδί, This child
    Αὐτό τὸ ἄμαξι, This car

M Ἕκεῖνος ὁ ἑργάτης, That worker
F Ἕκεῖνη ἡ νύχτα, That night
N Ἕκεῖνο τὸ δωμάτιο, That room

Αὐτός ὁ ἀνθρώπος εἶναι πολύ καλός, This man is very good
ἐκεῖνη ἡ γυναίκα εἶναι όρατα, That woman is beautiful
Αὐτό τὸ μπάρ εἶναι γεμάτο, This bar is full

EXERCISE 2

Fill in the blanks:
1. Αὐτό τὸ παιδί εἶναι καλός—
2. Ἕκεῖνη ἡ νύχτα εἶναι δροσερός—
3. Ἕκεῖνο τὸ ἄμαξι εἶναι μεγάλο.
4. Εἶναι ἑνας πολύ καλός πατέρας.
5. Αὐτή ἡ γυναίκα εἶναι όρατα.

* The term adjectival is used for adjectives which are used in special ways.
6. Τό πρωϊνό — έτοιμο.
7. Ἑκεῖ— ο κήπος εἶναι μεγάλ—
8. Ἡ ζωή εἶναι άδεια—
9. Τό μπάρ εἶναι γεμάτ—
10. Αὐτή ἡ ιστορία εἶναι θαυμάσι—
11. Εἶναι ένα θαυμάσι— κορίτσι.
12. Αὐτός ὁ —
13. Αὐτή ἡ —
14. Αὐτό τό —

Negation is expressed by putting the negative particle δὲν in front of the verb, e.g. Τό πρωϊνό δὲν εἶναι έτοιμο, Breakfast is not ready. Τό πρωϊνό δὲν εἶναι έτοιμο, Breakfast is not ready. Τό μπάρ δὲν εἶναι γεμάτο, The bar is not full. Αὐτή ἡ πόρτα δὲν εἶναι μεγάλη, This door is not big.

VOCABULARY

ἡταν, was, were (he, she, it) πλούσιος, rich
was, they were ὁ φιλόσοφος, philosopher
νέος, new, young λίγο, a little
ἡ κοπέλα, girl σοβαρός, serious
tό πάρτυ, party λυπημένος, sad
eυτυχισμένος, happy δὲν, not
ὑπέροχος, wonderful ἀνόητος, silly
σωστός, correct τό καμπάρε, night-club

EXAMPLES

Εἶναι ένα θαυμάσιο παιδί, He is a wonderful boy.
Ἡ γυναῖκα ἦταν λυπημένη, The woman was sad.
Αὐτός ὁ άνθρωπος εἶναι πολύ σοβαρός, This man is very serious.
Τό πάρτυ ἦταν ύπεροχό, The party was wonderful.
'THIS' AND 'THAT'

γ νέα κοπέλλα δέν είναι ευτυχισμένη, The young girl is not happy.

Αυτό δέν είναι σωστό, This is not right.

Είναι πολύ ανόητο, It is very silly.

Αυτό τό παιδί είναι ευτυχισμένο, This boy is happy.

Ο Γιώργος είναι πολύ πλούσιος, George is very rich.

Ο Γιάννης είναι λίγο λυπημένος, John is a little sad.

EXERCISE 3

Translate:

1. Εκείνη ή γυναίκα ήταν πολύ ωραία.
2. Αυτό τό παιδί είναι πολύ ευτυχισμένο.
3. Τό καμπαρέ δέν ήταν γεμάτο.
4. Ο Γιώργος είναι πολύ άνόητος.
5. Η ζωή είναι ωραία.
6. Η μητέρα είναι μια πολύ καλή γυναίκα.
7. Ο πατέρας είναι ένας θαυμάσιος άνθρωπος.
8. Η Μαρία ήταν πολύ σοβαρή.
9. Αυτός ο κήπος δέν είναι μεγάλος.
10. Αυτό δέν είναι σωστό.
11. Ο Ράσσελ είναι ένας μεγάλος φιλόσοφος.
12. Ο Πλάτων ήταν ένας μεγάλος φιλόσοφος.
THE PLURAL OF NOUNS

Nouns form their plural in these ways:

1. Nouns of the first class (M) by changing
   (i) The article ὁ into οἱ
   (ii) M₁. The ending -ος into -οι, e.g. ὁ ἀνθρώπος, the man; οἱ ἀνθρώποι, the men.
   M₂,₃. The ending -ας or -ης into -ες, e.g. ὁ ἄνδρας, the man; οἱ ἄνδρες, the men; ὁ ἔργατης, the worker; οἱ ἔργατες,* the workers.

2. Nouns of the second class (F) by changing
   (i) The article η into οἱ
   (ii) F₁ and F₂. The ending -η or -α into -ες, e.g. ἡ ἀδελφή, the sister; οἱ ἀδελφές, the sisters; ἡ μέρα, the day; οἱ μέρες, the days.

   Some nouns of sub-class F₁ change the final -η into -ες, e.g. ἡ λέξη, the word; οἱ λέξεις, the words; ἡ σκέψη, the thought; οἱ σκέψεις, the thoughts. Such words may also be written with a final -ς in the singular, e.g. ἡ λέξις, ἡ σκέψις.

3. Nouns of the third class (N) by changing
   (i) The article τό into τά
   (ii) N₁. The ending -ο into -α, e.g. τὸ τσιγάρο, the cigarette; τά τσιγάρα, the cigarettes.
   N₂. The ending -ι into -ια, e.g. τὸ ἁμάξι, the car; τά ἁμάξια, the cars.

   * Most nouns ending in -ας or -ης (accented) form the plural by changing the final ζ into -δες, e.g. ὁ παπάς, priest; οἱ παπάδες, priests.

34
THE PLURAL OF NOUNS

N₂. The ending -α into -ατα, e.g. τὸ χρωμα, the colour; τὰ χρωματα, the colours.

Note that τὸ μπάρ, plural = τά μπάρ, τὸ καμπαφέ, pl. = τά καμπαφέ, τὸ φώς, light, pl. = τά φώτα.
THE PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES

Adjectives associated with nouns in the plural also change their endings. In general, there is complete concord between the forms of nouns and adjectives. That is, every change in the endings of nouns is accompanied by a corresponding change in the endings of adjectives. Adjectives form their plural by undergoing the same final changes as the main noun forms. Thus, they change the ending:

(M) -ος into -οι
(F) -η or -α into -ες
(N) -ο into -α

E.g. (M) 'O καλός ἄνθρωπος, The good man.
       Oi καλοί ἄνθρωποι, The good men.
       'O ἄνθρωπος εἶναι καλός, The man is good.
       Oi ἄνθρωποι εἶναι καλοί, The men are good.
(F) 'Η καλή γυναίκα, The good woman.
    Oi καλές γυναίκες, The good women.
    'Η γυναίκα εἶναι καλή, The woman is good.
    Oi γυναίκες εἶναι καλές, The women are good.
(N) Τό καλό παιδί, The good child.
    Τά καλά παιδιά, The good children.
    Τό παιδί εἶναι καλό, The child is good.
    Τά παιδιά εἶναι καλά, The children are good.

Note that some nouns are more common in the plural than in the singular form, e.g. τά μαλλιά, the hair; τά χείλη, the lips; τά λευτά, the money; τά λόγια, words, talk; τά δάκρυα, tears.
THE PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES

VOCABULARY

καὶ, and  ἡ συνέπεια, consequence
δύο or δύο, two  ἡ μέρα, day
ἄλλος, other  τὸ δωμάτιο, room
ἀπαραίτητος, necessary, indispensable  κακός, bad
νεαρός, young man  ξανθός, blond, fair
tὸ ψέμα, the lie  τὸ χρώμα, colour
ἡ Ἀθήνα, Athens  ἐδώ, here
πράσινος, green  μακρύν, far
tὸ νερό, water  κρύος, cold
μαύρος, black

EXERCISE 4

Translate:

1. Οἱ νόχτες εἶναι δροσερὲς.
2. Οἱ μέρες δὲν εἶναι πολὺ δροσερὲς.
3. Οἱ συνέπειες ἦταν σοβαρὲς.
4. Τὰ λεφτὰ εἶναι ἀπαραίτητα.
5. Ἀντίο οἱ νεαροὶ εἶναι εὐτυχισμένοι.
6. Δύο πράσινα μάτια.
7. Κακά εἶναι τὰ ψέματα.
8. Τὰ μαύρα μάτια εἶναι ὀραία.
9. Ἡ Ἀθήνα εἶναι μαγευτική.
10. Ἐνα παιδί ἦταν ἔδω. Τὰ ἄλλα παιδιά ἦταν πολὺ μακρυά.
11. Ἀντί τὰ δύο δωμάτια εἶναι μεγάλα καὶ δροσερά.
12. Οἱ ἀνθρωποί, οἱ γυναῖκες καὶ τὰ παιδιά εἶναι εὐτυχισμένοι.
13. Τὰ πολλὰ λεφτὰ δὲν εἶναι ἀπαραίτητα.
14. Τὰ ξανθά μαλλιά εἶναι ὀραία.
15. Ἡ ἄλλη γυναῖκα δὲν ἦταν πολὺ καλὴ.
16. Ἀντί τὸ χρώμα εἶναι πράσινο.
17. Ἀντί τὸ νερὸ εἶναι κρύο.
MODERN GREEK

EXERCISE 5

Fill in the blanks:

1. Τά μεγάλ– δομάτια. 6. οἱ ὠραῖ– γυναικεῖς.
2. οἱ ἄλλ– ἄντρες. 7. τὰ μαύρ– μαλλιά.
5. μιὰ θαυμάσι– ἱστορία. 10. τὰ ὠραῖ– χειλή.
THE PRONOUNS ‘MY’, ‘YOUR’, ETC.

The personal pronouns expressing possession are changed for person and number as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. μον, my</td>
<td>μας, our</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. σου, your</td>
<td>σας, your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. του, his</td>
<td>τους, their</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>της, her</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>του, its</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These pronouns are put after the nouns with which they are associated. The nouns are preceded by the article, e.g.

tο σπίτι, the house
το σπίτι μου, my house
tο όνομα, the name
tο όνομα μου, my name
ο φίλος, the friend
ο φίλος μας, our friend
η οικογένεια, the family
η οικογένεια των, their family

tο χέρι μου, my hand; ο πατέρας σου, your father;
η μητέρα της, her mother; ο χορτος μας, our garden; οι
κήποι μας, our gardens; τα λεφτά σας, your money.

When the nouns are preceded by an adjective the possessive pronoun is usually put between the adjective and the noun, e.g.

tο όμολος, the car
tο καινούριο όμολος, the new car
τὸ καινοῦριο μον ἀμάξι, my new car
τὰ μαύρα μαλλιά, the black hair
τὰ μαύρα τῆς μαλλιά, her black hair

"Ἡ καλὴ μον μητέρα, my good mother; τὸ μεγάλο τῆς παιδί, her big child; ὁ καλὸς μας φίλος, our good friend;
ὁ καλὸς σας φίλος, your good friend; οἱ καλοὶ σας φίλοι, your good friends; τὰ μεγάλα τοὺς σπίτια, their big houses.

Sometimes the pronoun is put after the noun, e.g. οἱ καλοὶ φίλοι μας, our good friends; τὰ μαύρα μαλλιά σου, your black hair; τὰ ὀφθαλμία μάτια τῆς, her beautiful eyes.

VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀδελφή, sister
ὁ ἀδελφός, brother
τὸ πρόσωπο, face
ὁ θείος, uncle
ἡ βασίλισσα, aunt
tὸ κεφάλι, head
τὸ ποτήρι, glass
μικρός, small
φτωχός, poor
λεπτός, thin
ἄλλα, but
μπλέ, blue
ἡ οἰκογένεια, family
ὁνυματές, strong

EXAMPLES

Τὸ ὄνομά μου εἶναι Ἀντρέας, My name is Andrew.
"Ο ἀδελφός μου καὶ ὁ πατέρας σου εἶναι φίλοι, My brother and your father are friends.
Τὸ πρόσωπό του ἦταν πολὺ σοβαρό, His face was very serious.
Τὰ μάτια τῆς εἶναι μαύρα, Her eyes are black.
"Ἡ οἰκογένεια τοῦ εἶναι πλούσια, His family is rich.
"Ο πατέρας σου εἶναι καλός ἀνθρώπος, Your (sing.) father is a good man.
Τὸ ποτήρι τοῦ ἦταν γεμάτο, His glass was full.
EXERCISE 6

Translate:

1. 'H ἀδελφή σου εἶναι λυπημένη.
2. ὁ θείος μας εἶναι πολύ καλός ἀλλά εἶναι φτωχός.
3. Τά χέρια τους εἶναι μαύρα.
4. 'H θεία μου ἦταν πολύ εὐπροσιδήμωνη.
5. Τό κεφάλι του εἶναι λέγο μικρό.
6. Τά μαλλιά της εἶναι ξανθά καὶ τά μάτια τῆς μπλέ.
7. Τό καινούριο του ἀμάξι εἶναι μαύρο.
8. Τό σπίτι μου εἶναι μικρό ἀλλά ὅψισθε.
9. ὁ ἄδελφος μου εἶναι λεπτός ἀλλά πολύ δυνατός.
10. ὁ Γιώργος εἶναι φίλος μου ἀλλά ὁ Γιάννης δὲν εἶναι.
11. Ἡ οἰκογένεια του εἶναι φτωχή.
12. Τά χέρια της εἶναι λεπτά.
THE PRONOUNS ‘MINE’, ‘YOUR’, ETC.

The personal pronouns corresponding to the English mine, yours, or my own, your own, etc. are formed by the adjective δικός, δική, δικό, followed by the pronoun μου, σου, etc.

The adjective changes according to the form of its noun. The adjective for nouns of class М is δικός, for class Φ δική and for class Н δικό.

In the following paradigm δικός is used as the basic form.

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{Singular} & \text{Plural} \\
δικός μου, mine & δικός μας, ours \\
δικός σου, yours & δικός σας, yours \\
δικός του, his & δικός τους, theirs \\
δικός της, hers & \\
\end{array}
\]

EXAMPLES

Αυτό τό σπίτι είναι δικό του, This house is his.
Αυτό τό όνομα δεν είναι δικό σου, This name is not yours.
Είναι δικά μου τά λεφτά, The money is mine.
Τό δικό μας άμαξι είναι μικρό, Our own car is small.
’Ο Αντώνας είναι δικός μου φίλος, Andrew is my own friend.
Αυτά τά τσιγάρα είναι δικά της, These cigarettes are hers.

Note the implications of the above pronouns by themselves: δικός μου implies “mine, one object of class М”;
δικόλ μου, “mine, several objects of class М; δικά του, “his, several objects of class Н”, etc.
PRONOUNS: ‘MINE’, ‘YOURS’, ETC.

Questions are denoted simply by intonation without any change in word-order, e.g.

‘Η Μαρία εἶναι ἀδελφή σας; Is Mary your sister?
Αὐτό τὸ ποτήρι εἶναι δικό σας; Is this glass yours?
Ναί, Yes.
"Όχι, No.

VOCABULARY

ἡ δοῦλειά, work
tὸ πόδι, foot, leg
ἄλλος, all
ζεστός, warm, hot
tὸ καπέλλο, hat

τὸ μεσημέρι, noon, mid-day
ἡ φωνή, voice
ἡ ὑπόθεσις, the matter
ἡ καρδιά, heart

EXERCISE 7

Translate:

1. Αὐτό τὸ δωμάτιο εἶναι δικό του.
2. Αὐτά εἶναι δικά μας παιδιά.
3. Εἶναι δικό σας αὐτό τὸ καπέλλο;
4. Τὸ μεσημέρι ἦταν πολύ ζεστό.
5. Αὐτά τὰ τσιγάρα εἶναι δικά της.
6. 'Η φωνή του εἶναι πολύ δυνατή.
7. 'Ο Γιώργος εἶναι ἄθρωπος δικός μας.
8. Τὰ πάδια του εἶναι μεγάλα.
9. Αὐτή εἶναι δική μου ὑπόθεσις.
10. Δέν εἶναι δουλειά δική σου.
11. 'Ολα αὐτά τὰ τσιγάρα εἶναι δικά σου;
12. 'Η καρδιά του εἶναι πολύ ζεστή.
GENITIVE OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

Both nouns and adjectives change their form to denote singular or plural number and also to denote case according to their place and function in the sentence. Besides the nominative case that we have been considering as basic, they have two other forms in each number; the genitive and the accusative.

The genitive singular of nouns is formed by changing:

1. (M) The article ὁ into τοῦ (the indefinite article ἕνας into ἕνος).
   (F) The article ἡ into τῆς (the indefinite μιά into μιᾶς).
   (N) The article τὸ into τοῦ (the indefinite ἕνα into ἕνος).

2. M₁. The ending -ος into -ον, e.g. ὁ θεῖος, gen. τοῦ θείου; ὁ κήρος, gen. τοῦ κήρου.
M₂. The ending -ας into -α, e.g. ὁ ἄντρας, gen. τοῦ ἄντρα.
M₃. The ending -ης into -η, e.g. ὁ Γιάννης, gen. τοῦ Γιάννη.
F₁. The ending -η into -ης, e.g. ἡ ἄδελφη, gen. τῆς ἄδελφης.
F₂. The ending -α into -ας, e.g. ἡ μητέρα, gen. τῆς μητέρας.
N₁. The ending -ο into -ον, e.g. τὸ ταυτό, gen. τοῦ ταυτοῦ.
N₂. The ending -ι into -ιον, e.g. τὸ παιδί, gen. τοῦ παιδίου.
N₃. The ending -α into -ατος, e.g. τὸ ὄνομα, gen. τοῦ ὄνοματος.
GENITIVE OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

The genitive singular of adjectives is formed by changing the endings in the same way.

Thus:

M. ὁ μεγάλος, gen. τοῦ μεγάλου
F. ἡ μεγάλη, gen. τῆς μεγάλης
N. τὸ μεγάλο, gen. τοῦ μεγάλου

The accent may be removed to the following syllable in some nouns of sub-class M₁ and N₁, e.g. ὁ ἀνθρώπος, gen. τοῦ ἀνθρώπου; τὸ δωμάτιο, gen. τοῦ δωματίου; and in all nouns of sub-class N₂, e.g. τὸ πόδι, gen. τοῦ ποδίου.

Adjectives have always the case of the nouns they qualify.

EXAMPLES

M. ὁ πλούσιος θεῖος gen. τοῦ πλούσιου θείου
ὁ νεαρός φίλος " τοῦ νεαροῦ φίλου
ὁ ἄλλος ἄντρας " τοῦ ἄλλου ἄντρα
F. ἡ μικρὴ ἀδελφὴ " τῆς μικρῆς ἀδελφῆς
ἡ καλὴ μητέρα " τῆς καλῆς μητέρας
N. τὸ μεγάλο δωμάτιο " τοῦ μεγάλου δωματίου
τὸ μαύρο ἀμάξι " τοῦ μαύρου ἀμαξίου
τὸ ξανθὸ χρώμα " τοῦ ξανθοῦ χρώματος

The use of the genitive

The genitive is generally used to express possession or appurtenance, e.g.

Τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ πατέρα μου εἶναι Βασίλης, The name of my father is Basil.
Ὁ ἀδελφὸς μου εἶναι φίλος τοῦ Γεώργιου, My brother is a friend of George’s.
Ἡ πόρτα τοῦ σπιτιοῦ μου εἶναι μαύρη, The door of my house is black.
MODERN GREEK

Tό πάρτυ τού Κώστα ήταν επέροχο, Costas’ party was wonderful.
Tό χρόμα τού ἀμαξιώδ τού εἶναι μπλέ, The colour of his car is blue.
Tό ὅνομα τής μητέρας τοῦ φίλου μου εἶναι Μαρία, The name of my friend’s mother is Mary.
‘Ἡ ζωή τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς εἶναι δύσκολη, Life in Athens is difficult.
‘Ἡ ἀγάπη μιᾶς μητέρας εἶναι πολύ μεγάλη, A mother’s love is very great.
Tό σπίτι ἐνός φτωχοῦ ἀνθρώπου εἶναι μικρό, The house of a poor man is small.
Tά μάτια μιᾶς ξανθῆς γυναίκας εἶναι μπλέ, A blond woman’s eyes are blue.

VOCABULARY

ἡ μηχανή, engine εὐχάριστος, pleasant
ὁ ἥλιος, sun κατάμαυρος, very black
ὁ κόσμος, Mr., gentleman ἡ μάνα, mother
ἡ γυναῖκα, Mrs., lady ἡ ἀνοιξία, spring
ὁ Ἅγγιλος, Englishman τό Αἰγαίο, Aegean
ἡ Ἅγγιλίδα, Englishwoman τό αὐτοκίνητο, car

EXERCISE 8

Translate:

1. Τό σπίτι τῆς ἀδελφῆς μου εἶναι πολύ μεγάλο.
2. Ὁ κήπος τοῦ σπιτιοῦ μας εἶναι μικρός ἀλλά ὄρατος.
3. Τό ὅνομα αὐτοῦ τοῦ Ἅγγιλον εἶναι Τζόν.
4. Τό ὅνομα αὐτής τῆς Ἅγγιλίδας εἶναι Μάρκη.
5. Τό πάρτυ τῆς κυρίας Μπενάκη ἦταν θαυμάσιο.
6. Ὁ ἥλιος τοῦ μεσημέρου εἶναι πολύ ζεστός.
7. Τά μαλλιά τοῦ Ἀντρέα εἶναι μαύρα.
8. Ἡ ὀικογένεια τοῦ κυρίου Ἀντώνη εἶναι πολύ πλούσια.  
9. Τὸ φῶς τοῦ μικροῦ σου δωματίου δὲν εἶναι πολύ δυνατό.  
10. Ἡ ἀνοίξη τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς εἶναι μαγευτική.  
11. Ῥ ἰλιος τοῦ Αιγαίου εἶναι ζεστός καὶ ευχάριστος.  
12. Τὰ μάτια αὐτῆς τῆς γυναῖκας εἶναι κατάμαυρα.  
13. Τὸ γραφεῖο τοῦ φίλου μου εἶναι λίγο μικρό, ἀλλὰ δροσερό καὶ ευχάριστο.  
14. Ἡ μηχανή τοῦ αὐτοκινήτου σου εἶναι πολύ δυνατή.  
15. Τὰ μαλλιά τῆς νέας ἑκείνης Ἄγγλιδας εἶναι ξανθά.
GENITIVE PLURAL

The genitive plural is a rather rare case. It is formed by changing:

1. all articles into τὸν.
2. the final syllable of the nominative plural into -ων.

The accent may be removed to the following syllable in some nouns of sub-classes M₁, F₁ and N₁; in most M₂ and N₃; and in all M₂ and N₂ nouns, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominative Plural</th>
<th>Genitive Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M₁. oι ἀνθρώποι</td>
<td>τῶν ἀνθρῶπων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M₃. oι ἐργάτες</td>
<td>τῶν ἐργατῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F₂. oι γυναῖκες</td>
<td>τῶν γυναικῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F₁. oι ἄδελφες</td>
<td>τῶν ἅδελφων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N₁. τὰ γραφεῖα</td>
<td>τῶν γραφεῖων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N₂. τὰ πόδια</td>
<td>τῶν ποδίων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N₃. τὰ ὀψίματα</td>
<td>τῶν ὀπτιμάτων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The nouns of sub-class F₁, whose nominative plural ends in -εις, change this ending into -εων, e.g. oι λέξεις, gen. τῶν λέξεων; oι σχέσεις, gen. τῶν σχέσεων. Such words may also form their genitive singular in -εως, e.g. nominative ἡ σκέψη or ἡ σκέψις, gen. τῆς σκέψης or τῆς σκέψεως.

Like the nouns, adjectives form their genitive plural by changing the endings of the nominative plural into -ων, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominative Plural</th>
<th>Genitive Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M. καλοί</td>
<td>καλῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. καλές</td>
<td>καλῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. καλά</td>
<td>καλῶν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENITIVE PLURAL

VOCABULARY

ένας, one (used with nouns of class M), gen. ένός
μιά, one (used with nouns of class F), gen. μιᾶς
ένα,* one (used with nouns of class N), gen. ένός
δύο, two
tρεις, three (with nouns of class M and F), gen. τριῶν
tσάλα, three (with nouns of class N), gen. τριῶν
tέσσαρες, four (with nouns of class M and F), gen.
tεσσάρων
tέσσαρα, four (with nouns of class N), gen. τεσσάρων
πέντε, five
εξί, six
επτά, seven
dεκτό, eight
edώδεκα, nine
dέκα, ten

ο χρόνος, year
συγκινητικός, moving
tο δέντρο, tree
σκληρός, hard
μόνο, only
πράσινος, green

EXAMPLES

'Ὁ μικρός Γιάννης είναι πέντε χρόνων, Little George is five years old.
'Ἡ Μαρία είναι επτά χρόνων, Mary is seven.
Τὸ χρώμα τῶν δέντρων είναι πράσινο, The colour of the trees is green.
Τὸ χρώμα τῶν ματιῶν τοῦ Νίκου είναι μπλέ, The colour of Nikos' eyes is blue.
'Ἡ ζωή τῶν πλοίων ἀνθρώπων είναι εὐχάριστη, The life of rich men is pleasant.

* The numerals ένας, τρεῖς, τέσσερες can be considered as adjectivals in that they vary to express gender, e.g. ένας ἀδελφός, a brother; μιᾶ ἀδελφή, a sister; ένα παιδί, a boy, etc.
Translate:

1. Τά δωμάτια τῶν μεγάλων σπιτιῶν εἶναι δροσερά.
2. Ἡ ζωή τῶν ἔργατῶν εἶναι σκληρή.
3. Ὁ ἀδελφός μου εἶναι μόνο ὄκτω χρόνων.
4. Οἱ μηχανές τῶν καλῶν αὐτοκινήτων εἶναι δυνατές.
5. Ἡ μητέρα μου ἄδελφη εἶναι τεσσάρων χρόνων.
6. Τά χέρια τῶν όραλων γυναικῶν εἶναι λεπτά.
7. Ἡ ιστορία τῶν τριών παιδιῶν καὶ τῆς φτωχῆς μάνας τους ἦταν πολύ συγκινητική.
THE ACCUSATIVE

A very frequent case is the accusative singular which is formed by changing:

1. M. The article ὁ into τὸ (the indefinite article ἕνας into ἕνα).
   F. The article ἥ into τῇ.
   N. The article τὸ into τό.
   M₂. The ending -ας into -α.
   M₃. The ending -ης into -η.

All other endings remain unchanged except the class F ending -ος which changes into -ο. (See p. 55.)
A final ν is added to both articles of class M and F, as well as to most nouns and adjectives of class M and F, when the following word begins with a vowel or κ, π, τ, ξ, ψ.

EXAMPLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominative</th>
<th>Accusative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M₁. ὁ ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>τὸν ἄνθρωπο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ καλός ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>τὸν καλὸν ἄνθρωπο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M₂. ὁ πατέρας</td>
<td>τὸν πατέρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M₃. ὁ Γιάννης</td>
<td>τὸ Γιάννη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F₁. ἡ ζωή</td>
<td>τῇ ζωή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ ὠραία ζωή</td>
<td>τῇν ὠραία ζωή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F₂. ἡ πόρτα</td>
<td>τῇν πόρτα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The accusative is used:

1. After prepositions such as σε, to, on to, into, at, etc.;
µέ, with; πάνω σέ, on; κοντά σέ, near; μέσα σέ, into, inside; ἀπό, from; πάνω ἀπό, over; κάτω ἀπό, under; γιά, for, etc. The preposition σέ becomes σ in front of the articles which begin with τ or a vowel. In the case of τ the σ is written jointly with the article, e.g. στόν πατέρα, στή μητέρα, στό γραφείο, κοντά στόν κήπο. Otherwise it is written as σ', e.g. σ' ἐνα σινερά.

2. After verbs such as βλέπω, I see; τρώγω, I eat; θέλω, I want; ἔχω, I have, etc.; e.g. Βλέπω ἕναν άνθρωπο, I see a man; Ἐχω τρεῖς ἀδελφοὺς, I have three brothers; Θέλω δέκα τσιγάρα, I want ten cigarettes.

3. After some nouns when it expresses their content, e.g. ἕνα ποτήρι νερό, a glass of water.

VOCABULARY

ἡ Ἰταλία, Italy
ἡ Ἑλλάδα, Greece
κάμπουσσος (adj.), a lot
tά λεφτά, money
tό σαλόνι, living room
γκρείζος, grey
ἡ Κύπρος, Cyprus
tό μπουκάλι, bottle
tό ἀεροπλάνο, airplane
ἡ Ἀμερική, America
ἡθε, he came
ἔχω, I have
πολλοί (adj. pl.), a lot

ἡ Ἁγγλία, England
ἡ ὥρα, hour, time
tό κρασί, wine
ἡ θάλασσα, sea
tό νερό, water
ἡ βεράντα, veranda
ὁ λογός, whole
ψηλός, high, tall
ὁ άνθρωπος, give me
εἶδε, he saw
θέλω, I want
ὁ λοιπό, all

EXAMPLES

Ὁ πατέρας του εἶναι στήν Ἰταλία, His father is in Italy.
Ἡθε οἱ τρεῖς Ἑλλάδα μὲ κάμπουσσα λεφτά, He came to Greece with a lot of money.
ACCUSATIVE

Aυτήν τήν ὕφα εἶναι στό αεροπλάνο, At this time he is in the airplane.

"Ο θείος μου εἶναι ἐκείνος μὲ τά μαύρα μαλλιά, My uncle is that one with the black hair.

"Εχω πολλά λεφτά, I have a lot of money.

Τό κορίτσι μὲ τά γυαλιά μάτια, The girl with the grey eyes.

Εἶναι ὅλου στή βεράντα, They are all on the veranda.

"Εχω μιὰν ἀδελφή καὶ ἕναν ἀδελφό, I have a sister and a brother.

"Ο Χρίστος εἶναι στό σαλόνι, Christos is in the living room.

Πήγε στό γραφείο μ’ ἑνα μπουκάλι κρασί, He went to the office with a bottle of wine.

Αυτά τά τσιγάρα εἶναι γιὰ τό Γιώργο, These cigarettes are for George.

EXERCISE 10

Translate:

1. Θέλω λίγο νερό.
2. Εἶναι στήν Κύπρο.
3. Τό αὐτοκίνητο εἶναι στό γκαράζ.
4. "Ολη ἢ οἰκογένεια εἶναι στό σπίτι.
5. Δέν έχω λεφτά.
6. "Εχω μιὰ χαρά μέσα στήν καρδιά μου.
7. "Ο ἄνθρωπος μὲ τό ψηλό καπέλλο εἶναι στή βεράντα.
8. Εκείνη ἢ γυναίκα μὲ τά γυαλία μαλλιά εἶναι ἢ μητέρα μου.
9. "Ο ἀδελφός μου πήγε στήν 'Ἀγγέλα καὶ ἢ ἀδελφή μου στήν 'Ελλάδα.
10. Τό δωμάτιο μου εἶναι πάνω ἀπό τό δωμάτιο σου.
11. "Ήταν στό γραφείο του γιὰ κάμπυση ὅφα.
12. Τό σπίτι μας εἶναι κοντά στή θάλασσα.
13. Τά πόδια του εἶναι μέσα στό νερό.
14. Θέλω ένα ποτήρι κρασί.
15. 'Ο θείος μου ήρθε από την 'Αμερική.
16. Είδα το φίλο σου το Γιάννη στην ''Αθήνα.
17. Αυτό το καπέλλο είναι για τον Κώστα.
18. Δόσε μου ένα ποτήρι νερό.
19. Δόσε μου τρείς ποικιλίες κρασί.
20. 'Ο πατέρας μου πήγε στην ''Αθήνα για δουλειά.
ACCUSATIVE PLURAL

The accusative plural is formed by changing:

1. M. The plural article οἱ into τοῦς.
   F. " " " οἱ into τίς.
   N. " " " τὰ into τὰ.

2. M. The nominative plural ending -οι into -ούς, e.g. οἱ φίλοι, acc. τοῦς φίλους.

All other endings remain the same as in the nominative plural.

EXAMPLES

"Εξω δύο αδελφές και τρεῖς αδελφοί, I have two sisters and three brothers.

Δόσε μου δέκα τσιγάρα, παρακαλῶ, Give me ten cigarettes, please.

Στό πάρτυ τοῦ Γιάννη είδα πολλοὺς ἀντρες ἀλλὰ λίγες γυναῖκες, At John’s party I saw many men but few women.

VOCABULARY

tό σπίρτο, match
τό τραπέζι, table
τό τηλέφωνο, telephone
η κουζίνα, kitchen
η Γαλλία, France
τό παλτό, overcoat
είδα, I saw
ἔχει, has (he, she, it)
tό κουτί, box

παρακαλῶ, please
tόρα, now
ποῦ; where?
tό Λονδίνο, London
η Θεσσαλονίκη, Salonica
ο δρόμος, street
η είσοδος,* entrance
tό σινεμά, cinema

* Some F nouns end in -ος, e.g. η νήσος, island, which is declined as follows: Sing.: nom. η νήσος, gen. τῆς νήσου, acc. τῷ νῆσῳ. Plur.: nom. τῶν νήσων, acc. τὰς νήσους.

55
Translate:
1. Εἶδα τὸν ἄδελφόν σου στὸ δρόμο.
2. Τὸ νερό εἶναι πάνω στὸ τραπέζι.
3. Ἡ ἄδελφή μου εἶναι στὴ Γαλλία.
4. Τὸ αὐτοκίνητο τοῦ πατέρα μου εἶναι κοντά στὴν εἰσόδο
tοῦ σινεμᾶ.
5. ὁ θεῖος μου ἔχει πολλά λεφτά.
6. ὁ μικρός μου ἄδελφος εἶναι μόνο πέντε χρόνων.
7. Ἡκέινος ὁ ἀνθρώπος μὲ τὰ γυρίζα μαλλιά εἶναι
tὸν πατέρα μου.
8. Ποῦ εἶναι ὁ Ἀντώνας; Εἶναι στὸ σινεμά.
9. Ποῦ εἶναι ὁ ἄδελφός σου; Πήγε στὴ θάλασσα μὲ τοὺς
cόρους του.
10. Τὸ φῶς αὐτοῦ τοῦ δωματίου δὲν εἶναι δυνατό.
11. Ποῦ εἶναι τώρα ὁ Κώστας; Εἶναι στὸ γραφείο του.
12. Ποῦ εἶναι τὸ παλτό μου; Εἶναι στὸ σαλόνι.
13. Ἀδάς μου λίγο κρασί, παρακαλῶ.
14. Τώρα δὲν ἔχω λεφτά.

EXERCISE 12

1. My father is in London.
2. The children are by the sea.
3. The wine is in the bottle.
4. The bottle is on the table.
5. I have one brother and one sister.
6. George went to Salonica.
7. Your friend is on the veranda.
8. The telephone is in the living room.
9. Where is my breakfast?
10. The breakfast is in the kitchen.
11. Where are the children?
ACCUSATIVE PLURAL

12. The children are in the garden.
13. That tall man is my uncle.
14. He went to England by plane.
15. He went with my brother.
16. My mother is not at home now.
17. All the family went to the sea.
18. I have not much money.
19. I want some water.
20. My brother is at his work, now.
21. The telephone is not by the door.
22. The boy is under the table.
23. This wine is for your father.
24. Give me some water, please.
25. Give me ten cigarettes and a box of matches.
TELLING THE TIME

VOCABULARY

τό, what
tο τέταρτο, quarter
μισός, half
dέκα, twelve
dέκατρεις, δέκατρία, thirteen
dέκατσατές, -α, fourteen
dεκαπέντε, fifteen
tριάντα, thirty
πενήντα, fifty
eβδομήντα, seventy
dεκανήντα, ninety

τό λεπτό, minute
παρά, minus
έντεκα, eleven
εἰκοσι, twenty
eἰκοσιοδόντα, twenty-two
eἰκοσιεπτάντα, twenty-five
eἰκοσάντα, forty
έξήντα, sixty
dύο, seventy, eighty
eκατά, hundred

The thing to note about telling the time is that the hour is put first followed by καλ, plus, or παρά, minus, and the appropriate fraction or number of minutes, e.g.

Τι ὁδὸν εἶναι; What time is it?
Εἶναι τρεῖς, It is three.
or Εἶναι ἡ ὁδὸν τρεῖς, It is three o’clock.
Εἶναι ἡ ὁδὸν μία, It is one o’clock.

Note that the numerals μία, τρεῖς, etc., and the adjective μικρός are in concord with ὁδὸν which is a class F noun. The N forms τρία, etc., are used when they refer to N class nouns such as λεπτά, e.g.

Εἶναι ἡ ὁδὸν τρεῖς καὶ τρία λεπτά, It is three minutes past three.
Τι ὁδὸν εἶναι παρακαλῶ; What is the time, please?
TELLING THE TIME

Τώρα είναι τρεις και τέσσαρα, Now it is a quarter past three.
Ο γιάννης ἦσε στις πέντε, John came at five.
Μία ώρα είναι ἐξήντα λεπτά, An hour has sixty minutes.

EXERCISE 13

Write in full:
1. 3.15'. 2. 12.0'. 3. 8.50'. 4. 6.45'. 5. 4.5'. 6. 9.10'.
7. 7.30. 8. 10.30. 9. 1.0. 10. 3.45. 11. 1.4'. 12. 80

λεπτά είναι μία ώρα καὶ 20 λεπτά. 13. 90 λεπτά είναι μία ώρα καὶ 30 λεπτά. 14. 65 λεπτά είναι μία ώρα καὶ 5 λεπτά.
VOCABULARY

ἡ Ἐπισκτή, Sunday ἡ μέρα, day
ἡ Δευτέρα, Monday ἡ ἕβδομα, week
ἡ Τρίτη, Tuesday πρῶτος, first
ἡ Τετάρτη, Wednesday δεύτερος, second
ἡ Πέμπτη, Thursday τρίτος, third
ἡ Παρασκευή, Friday τέταρτος, fourth
tὸ Σάββατο, Saturday πέμπτος, fifth
tελευταῖος, last ἕκτος, sixth
ἡ τάξη, class ἕβδομος, seventh
ὁ μαθητής, student, pupil ὀγδόος, eighth
dέκατος, tenth ἑνατος, ninth
eἰκοστός, twentieth ἕκαστος, hundredth
eἴσος, equal δέκατος τρίτος, thirteenth

EXAMPLES

'Ἡ Κυριακή εἶναι ἡ πρώτη μέρα τῆς ἕβδομάδας, Sunday is the first day of the week.
'O Βάσος εἶναι ὁ ἐκτός μαθητής στὴν τάξη του, Vassos is the sixth pupil in his class.
"Ἐνα δέκατο εἶναι ἵσο μὲ δέκα ἕκαστοτά, One tenth is equal to ten hundredths.

EXERCISE 14

Translate:
1. Τὸ Σάββατο εἶναι ἡ τελευταία μέρα τῆς ἕβδομάδας.
2. Ὁ Κώστας πήγε στὴ βάλσσα τὴν Τετάρτη.
3. Ἡ Κυριακὴ εἶναι μιὰ εὐχάριστη μέρα.
4. Μιὰ ἕβδομάδα ἔχει ἐπτά μέρες.
5. Ὁ Ρένος εἶναι ὁ δεύτερος μαθητής στὴν τάξη του.
6. Πέντε ἕκαστοτά εἶναι ἴσα μὲ ἕνα ἕκοστά.
7. ᾗ ἑνα δέκατο τρίτο εἶναι ἵσο μὲ δόο ἕκοστά ἕκτα.
8. Μισὴ ὅρα εἶναι ἵσο μὲ τριάντα λεπτά.
COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

Adjectives form their comparative mostly by taking the word πιο (more) in front of them. They are then followed by the preposition ἀπό and the accusative, e.g.

'Ὁ Μιχαήλ εἶναι πλοῦτιος, Michael is rich.
'Ὁ Μιχάηλ εἶναι πιο πλοῦτιος ἀπό τὸν Κώστα, Michael is richer than Costas.

Another way of forming the comparative, usual with shorter words, is by changing the endings as follows:

M. -ος into -ότερος
F. -η or -α into -ότερη
N. -ο into -ότερο

e.g. δυνατός δυνατότερος stronger
      μικρός μικρότερος smaller
      όμοιος όμοιότερος more beautiful
      εύκολος ευκολότερος easier

A few adjectives form their comparative by changing the endings,

M. -ος into -ότερος
F. -η or -α into -ότερη
N. -ο into -ότερο

e.g. καλός καλότερος better
      μεγάλος μεγαλότερος bigger, greater, older

The comparative of κακός, bad, is χειρότερος, worse.
EXAMPLES

'O ἀδελφός μου εἶναι πιο δυνατός ἀπό τὸν ἀδελφό σου,
My brother is stronger than your brother.
'O Ἰάννης εἶναι ἄνωχτερος ἀπὸ τὸν Κώστα, John is poorer
than Costas.
Ἀντιὸ τὸ σπίτι εἶναι καλύτερο ἄπ' ἕκεῖνο,* This house is
better than that one.
Ἀντιὸ τὸ αὐτοκίνητο εἶναι πολὺ χειρότερο ἀπὸ τὸ ἄλλο, This
car is much worse than the other one.

The superlative

The superlative is formed by putting the definite article
in front of the comparative. The superlative is followed
by either the preposition σὲ (σ') or the genitive case, e.g.

'O Ἀντρέας εἶναι δ' καλύτερος μαθητής στὴν τάξη του,
Andrew is the best pupil in his class.
'O πατέρας τῆς εἶναι δ' πιο πλούσιος τῆς Ἀθῆνας, Her
father is the richest man in Athens.
'H Ἑλένη ἦταν ἡ ὀρατότερη γυναίκα τῆς Ἑλλάδας,
Helen was the most beautiful woman in Greece.

Some adjectives change the endings,

M. -ος into -ότατος
F. -η or -α into -ότατη
N. -ο into -ότατο

to express a superlative degree, e.g.

Τὸ πάρτυ του ἦταν λαμπρότατο, His party was most
wonderful.

* The final -ο of ἀπὸ may be replaced by an apostrophe in front of a
vowel.
COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

EXERCISE 15

Translate:

1. Τὸ σπίτι σας εἶναι μικρότερο ἀπό τὸ ὅικό μας.
2. ὁ Γιάννης εἶναι μεγαλότερος ἀπό τὸν Πέτρο.
3. Αὐτὸ εἶναι τὸ καλύτερο ἀπ' ὅλα.
4. ὁ Πλάτων ἦταν ὁ μεγαλότερος φιλόσοφος τῆς Ἑλλάδας.
5. Αὐτή ἡ δουλειά εἶναι δυσκολότατη.
6. Αὐτὸ τὸ κρασί εἶναι πιὸ δυνατό ἀπ' ἕκεινο.
7. Ὅ Μύκονος εἶναι ὑφαινότερη ἄλλα πολὺ πιὸ ξεστή ἀπὸ τὴν Καβάλλα.
8. Ὅ Ἁγγιά εἶναι μεγαλύτερη ἀπὸ τὴν Ἰρλανδία.
### SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL FORMS OF NOUNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Singular</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>ὁ κῆπος</td>
<td>ἡ φωνή</td>
<td>τὸ γραφεῖο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>τοῦ κῆπου</td>
<td>τῆς φωνῆς</td>
<td>τοῦ γραφείου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>τὸν κῆπο</td>
<td>τῇ φωνῇ</td>
<td>τὸ γραφεῖο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plural</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>οἱ κῆποι</td>
<td>οἱ φωνὲς</td>
<td>τὰ γραφεῖα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>τῶν κῆπων</td>
<td>τῶν φωνῶν</td>
<td>τῶν γραφεῖων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>τοὺς κῆπους</td>
<td>τίς φωνές</td>
<td>τὰ γραφεῖα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Singular</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>ὁ ἑργάτης</td>
<td>ἡ καρδιά</td>
<td>τὸ παιδί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>τοῦ ἑργάτη</td>
<td>τῆς καρδιᾶς</td>
<td>τοῦ παιδιοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>τὸν ἑργάτη</td>
<td>τὴν καρδιά</td>
<td>τὸ παιδί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plural</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>οἱ ἑργάτες</td>
<td>οἱ καρδιὲς</td>
<td>τὰ παιδιά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>τῶν ἑργατῶν</td>
<td>τῶν καρδιῶν</td>
<td>τῶν παιδιῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>τοὺς ἑργάτες</td>
<td>τίς καρδιὲς</td>
<td>τὰ παιδιά</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

64
VERBS

Verbs change to express person, number and time. They are divided into two general classes which may be termed Active and Passive.

Active are those ending in -ω in the first person singular of the present tense,* e.g. εχω, I have; θέλω, I want. These verbs are usually called Active because they mostly denote an action done by the subject.

Passive are those ending in -μαι in the first person singular of the present tense, e.g. διδάσκομαι, I am taught; φοβάμαι, I am afraid. These verbs are usually called Passive because they mostly denote an action suffered by the subject.

This last distinction is not, however, rigid. Thus εγχομαι, I come, has a Passive ending while it denotes an action done by the subject.

In other cases what a Greek would consider as a Passive verb is not so considered by an English person, e.g. θημάμαι, I remember; στέκομαι, I stand.

ACTIVE VERBS

Most verbs belong to the Active class. These are divided into two further classes determined by the position of the accent.

I. Verbs not accented on the last syllable, e.g. εχω, I have; θέλω, I want; κλειω, I close.

II. Verbs accented on the last syllable, e.g. μπορώ, I can; ἀπαντῶ, I answer.

* We shall be considering the form of the first person singular as the basic form of the verb.
MODERN GREEK

I. Most verbs belong to the first class. They are divided into the following sub-classes according to the way they change the ending of the first person singular of the present tense to form the first person singular of the Indefinite tense.*


Ib. Verbs changing the ending -βω, -νω (pronounced νο) or -πω into -ψω, e.g. Pres. κόβω, I cut; Indef. κόψω. Pres. δουλέω, I work; Indef. δουλέψω. Pres. λείπω, I am away; Indef. λείψω.


Id. Verbs that do not change anything, e.g. Pres. κάνω, I do, make; Indef. κάνω. Pres. ξέρω, I know; Indef. ξέρω. Pres. φέρω, I bring; Indef. φέρω.

Ie. Verbs undergoing several irregular changes. These irregular forms must be learned individually, as no simple rule can be given for their formation. In some cases the Indefinite form is completely different from that of the Present. These irregular verbs should be given thorough attention as most of them are very frequent words, e.g. Pres. λέγω, I say; Indef. λέγω. Pres. βλέπω, I see; Indef. δῶ. Pres. δίνω, I give; Indef. δόσω. Pres. πηγάω, I go; Indef. πάω.

II. Some verbs belong to the second class, i.e. they are accented on the last syllable. They are divided into the

* The Indefinite is roughly equivalent to the English Infinitive, e.g. I want to go (Θέλω να πάω), and does not usually stand by itself. For its use see pages 67, 88, 145.
following sub-classes according to the way they change the
final -ο of the first person singular of the Present to form
the first person singular of the Indefinite.
IIa. Verbs changing -ο into -ησω, e.g. Pres. ἀπαντω, I
answer; Indef. ἀπαντήσω. τραβω, I pull, becomes τραβήξω*
in the Indefinite. The great majority of verbs of the second
class belong to this sub-class.
IIb. Verbs changing -ο into -ασω, e.g. Pres. γελω, 
I laugh; Indef. γελάσω.
Note that κοιτω, I look, becomes κοιτάξω in the Indefinite.
IIc. Verbs changing -ο into -έσω, e.g. μπορω, I can;
Indef. μπορέσω. This is the only common verb belonging
to this sub-class.
IId. Irregular verbs, e.g. περνω, I pass; Indef. περάσω.

PRESENT AND FUTURE

The Present tense which has been considered as the basic
form of the verb is equivalent to the English Present tense
as well as to the Present Continuous, e.g. κλείνω, I close,
or I am closing; δουλεύω, I work, or I am working;
βλέπω, I see, or I am seeing.
To express an action that will take place in the future
the particle θα is put in front of the Indefinite. In fact the
Indefinite is hardly ever used by itself and cannot properly
be translated as such; e.g. θα κλείσω, I shall close; θα δω,
I shall see.
A Future Continuous event is expressed by putting θα
in front of the Present form, e.g. θα κλείω, I shall be closing;
θα δουλέω, I shall be working; θα βλέπω, I shall be seeing.

* ξ and ψ are a shorter way of writing κω and πω respectively.
MODERN GREEK

FORMATION OF THE INDEFINITE

Below are given the first person singular of the Present and Indefinite forms of the most common verbs in their various sub-classes.

Present

Ia. ἀκούω, I hear
κλείω, I close
ἀρχίζω, I begin
ἀποφασίζω, I decide
γυναίκα, I turn
γνωρίζω, I know
γεμίζω, I fill
ἐξετάζω, I examine
μοιάζω, I resemble
νομίζω, I think
συνεχίζω, I continue
φροτίζω, I care for
ἀφίνω, I leave
ἀπλάνω, I spread
πιάνω, I take
σιρκόω, I lift
φτάνω, I reach
χάνω, I lose
πέφτω, I fall

Ib. ἀνάβω, I light
κόβω, I cut
κρύψω, I hide
dούλευω, I work
μαζέω, I collect
gορέω, I dance
λείπω, I am absent, away
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ic.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κοιτάζω, I look (at)</td>
<td>κοιτάζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄλλαξω, I change</td>
<td>ἄλλαξω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δείξω, I show</td>
<td>δείξω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνοίξω, I open</td>
<td>ἀνοίξω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσέχω, I pay attention</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὑπάρχω, I exist</td>
<td>ὑπάρχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ρίχνω, I throw</td>
<td>ρίξω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ψάρχω, I search</td>
<td>ψάρξω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Id.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχω, I have</td>
<td>ἔχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θέλω, I want</td>
<td>θέλω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάνω, I do, make</td>
<td>κάνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ξέρω, I know</td>
<td>ξέρω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φέρω, I bring, fetch</td>
<td>φέρω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνήκω, I belong</td>
<td>ἀνήκω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προτείνω, I suggest</td>
<td>προτείνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀφέω, I please, I am pleasing to</td>
<td>ἀφέω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ie.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βλέπω, I see</td>
<td>δῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βρίσκω, I find</td>
<td>βρῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λέγω, I say</td>
<td>πῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίνω, I give</td>
<td>δίσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πηγάζω, I go</td>
<td>πάω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πάω, I take</td>
<td>πάω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πίω, I drink</td>
<td>πίω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βάζω, I put</td>
<td>βάλω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τρώγω, I eat</td>
<td>φάω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μπαίνω, I get in, go in</td>
<td>μπῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μένω, I stay</td>
<td>μένω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φεύγω, I leave</td>
<td>φόγω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καταλαβαίνω, I understand</td>
<td>καταλάβω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βγαίνω, I go out</td>
<td>βγῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνεβαίνω, I go up</td>
<td>ἀνεβῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατεβαίνω, I go down</td>
<td>κατεβῶ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MODERN GREEK

Present
IIa. ἀπαντῶ, I answer
ἀποχτῶ, I obtain
ἀγαπῶ, I love
ζῶ, I live
ζητῶ, I seek
θαυρῶ, I think
κοινῶ, I move
κρατῶ, I hold
μιλῶ, I talk
ξυπνῶ, I wake
παρατῶ, I abandon
παρακολουθῶ, I follow, attend
προχωρῶ, I proceed
προσπαθῶ, I try
ροτῶ, I ask
σταματῶ, I stop
ςυμφωνῶ, I agree
φιλῶ, I kiss

IIb. γελῶ, I laugh
χαμογελῶ, I smile
χαλῶ, I demolish, spoil
κοιτῶ, I look (at)

IIc. μπορῶ, I can

IId. περνῶ, I pass

Indefinite
ἀπαντήσω
ἀποχτήσω
ἀγαπήσω
ζήσω
ζητήσω
θαυρήσω
κοινήσω
κρατήσω
μιλήσω
ξυπνήσω
παρατήσω
παρακολουθήσω
προχωρήσω
προσπαθήσω
ροτήσω
σταματήσω
ςυμφωνήσω
φιλήσω

EXERCISE 16
Form the first person singular of the Indefinite of the following verbs:

1. γυνίζω 2. προσέχω 3. σταματῶ 4. ἀνάβω 5. θαρώ
6. μπορῶ 7. μοιάζω 8. παρακολουθῶ 9. ζητῶ 10. πιάνω
11. κοιτῶ 12. χαμογελῶ 13. φτάνω 14. προχωρῶ
VERBS

15. ἔσπυρό 16. κόβω 17. γεμίζω 18. προσπαθῶ
19. ἔριζω 20. ὄῳ 21. φωτό 22. ἔχω 23. νομίζω
24. μιλῶ 25. δουλεύω 26. δείχνω 27. προτείνω
28. φεύγω 29. πίνω 30. καταλαβαίνω 31. λέγω
32. περνῶ 33. βλέπω 34. δίνω 35. μένω.

EXERCISE 17

Which is the present form of the following Indefinite forms:
1. δείξω 2. φέρω 3. κούψω 4. συνεχίσω 5. χορέψω
6. ἀπαντήσω 7. φάγω 8. πῶ 9. κοινήσω
10. γελάσω 11. ζητήσω 12. φροντίσω 13. προ-
14. χωρήσω 15. μπορέσω 16. ἔχω
17. φτάσω 18. κάνω 19. ἔξετάσω 20. κλείσω
21. κρατήσω 22. χαλάσω 23. προσπαθήσω 24. βάλω
25. καταλάβω 26. δῶ.

VOCABULARY

κλείω, I close
ἀρχίζω, I start
τά χρήματα, money
παρακολουθῶ, I attend
tό μάθημα, lesson
ή μηχανή, engineering
tό κάθε, every
τό πιάνο, piano

βλέπω, I see
θέλω, I want
gνωρίζω, I know
tράφω, I eat
πίνω, I drink
ή μπύρα, beer
ή λίρα, pound

EXAMPLES

Κλείω τήν πόρτα, I close (I am closing) the door.
'Αρχίζω δουλεία στίς ημερών τό πρωί, I start work at eight in
the morning.
Δέν έχω χρήματα, I haven’t got any money.  
Παρακαλούντω μαθήματα μηχανικής, I attend engineering lessons.  
Θέλω δέκα τσιγάρα, I want ten cigarettes.

EXERCISE 18

Translate:
1. Πηγαίνω στή δουλειά με σπουδιστό.
2. "Εχω μόνο τρεις λίρες.
3. Παρακαλούντω μαθήματα πιάνου.
4. Βλέπω ένα αεροπλάνο.
5. Θέλω λίγο νερό.
7. Γνωρίζω το θείό σας.
8. Τώρα τρώγω.

VOCABULARY

πηγαίνω, I go  ή 'Αλίκη, Alice
λέγω, I say  γυρίζω, I turn, return
dουλεύω, I work  ή 'Ανατολή, East
η ἀλήθεια, truth  ὅλοκληρος, whole
tό φίλμ, film  ἀπαντώ, I answer
αύριο, tomorrow  ἔρωτας, question
μιλῶ, I talk, I speak  ἐκυπρίζω, I wake up
tό θάρσος, courage  διαβάζω, I read
tό ἄρδευμα, lamb  ὁς, till
η χώρα, country  τό ἀπόγευμα, afternoon
tό θαύμα, miracle  τό κρασί, wine

EXAMPLES

Θά πάω στήν 'Αθήνα, I shall go to Athens.
Θά πώ τήν ἀλήθεια, I will tell the truth.
VERBS

Θά πιῶ κρασί, I will drink wine.
Θά δῶ ἕνα καλό φιλμ, I shall see a good film.
Αύριο θά δουλέσω όλη μέρα, Tomorrow I shall be working all day.

EXERCISE 19

Translate:

1. Θά μιλήσω μέ θάρρος.
2. Θά πάω στήν Ἀμερική.
3. Τό Σάββατο θά πάω στή θάλασσα.
4. Θά φάω ἀρνάκει ψητό.
5. Θά πάω στό ανεμά καί θά δῶ τήν Ἀλίκη στή Χώρα τῶν Θεαμάτων.
6. Θά γυρίσω τήν Ἀνατολή ὀλάκηρη.
7. Θά ἀπαντήσω στήν ἐρώτησή σου.
8. Αύριο θά ξυπνήσω στὶς ἑπτά τὸ πρωί.
9. Αύριο θά διαβάζω ἀπὸ τὶς τρεῖς ὡς τὶς ἕξι τὸ ἀπόγευμα.
PERSON AND NUMBER

Verbs change to denote person and number. They change their ending to show whether the person to which they refer is the speaker (first person) or the listener (second person) or anyone else (third person), and also whether it is one person (singular number) or more than one person (plural number).

The change in the ending of the verb affords a sufficient distinction of person and number and so the personal pronouns corresponding to the English I, you, he, etc. are usually omitted.

Up to now only the form of the first person singular has been examined. This form can be considered as the basic form of the verb from which we can derive all the other forms in the following way.

The second person (of the) singular (number) of both the Present and the Indef. is formed:

1. by changing the final -ω of class I verbs into -εις, e.g. κλείω, I close; κλείνεις, you close; θέλω, I want; θέλεις, you want; ἀνάψω-ἀνάψεις; ὄρθωσ-ὀρθοὖσεις.

2. by changing the final -ῶ of class II verbs into -άς, e.g. ἀπαντῶ, I answer; ἀπαντᾶς, you answer; ξυπνῶ, I awake; ξυπνᾶς, you awake.

Some of these verbs, however, change into -εῖς, e.g. ζῶ, I live; ζεῖς, you live; μπορῶ, I can; μπορεῖς, you can. Such verbs are also, ὑπεράνῃς, προσπήνῃς, etc. Some verbs, like ζητῶ, συμφωνῶ, etc., change into either -άς or -εῖς.

* The second person of the singular corresponds to the old English thou, but it is commonly used when speaking informally or familiarly.
The third person singular is formed by omitting the final -ς of the second person, e.g. κλείνει, he (she, it) closes; θέλει, he (she, it) wants; ἀπαντᾷ, he (she, it) answers; ζεῖ, he (she, it) lives; ἀνάψει, etc. The first person plural is formed by changing the final -ω of the first person singular into -ομε, e.g. κλείνω, I close; κλείνουμε, we close; θέλω, I want; θέλουμε, we want; ἀπαντῶ, I answer; ἀπαντοῦμε, we answer; ἀγαπῶ, I love; ἀγαποῦμε, we love; ἀνάψω-ἀνάψουμε.

Many of those verbs which form the second person singular with -ας form the first person plural with -άμε, e.g. μιλάς, you talk; μιλάμε, we talk; ἕπνας, you wake up; ἕπναμε, we wake up; ἀγαπάμε, we love.

The second person plural is formed by changing the ending of the second person singular as follows:

-εις into -ετε, e.g. κλείνεις, you close (sing.); κλείνετε, you close.
-ας into -άτε, e.g. ρωτάς, you ask; ρωτάτε, you ask.
-εις (accented) into είτε, e.g. μπορείς, you can; μπορείτε, you can; δείς-δείτε.

The third person plural is formed by changing the έι of the third person singular into -ον and -α into -άν or -όν, e.g. ἔχω, I have; ἔχουν, they have; κοινῶ, I move, κοινόν, they move; ζῶ, I live; ζοῦν, they live; δοσώ-δοσον. A final -ε may be added to these forms, e.g. ἔχουνε, they have; ζοῦνε, they live, etc.
FORMS OF THE PRESENT

I

ἐχω, I have
ἐχεις, you have
ἐχει, he has
ἐχομε, we have
ἐχете, you have
ἐχουν, they have

II

γελοι, I laugh
γελας, you laugh
γελα, he laughs
γελαμε, we laugh
γελατε, you laugh
γελουν, they laugh

IIc

μπορω, I can
μπορεις, you can
μπορει, he can
μπορουμε, we can
μπορεйте, you can
μπορουν, they can

VOCABULARY

tο τσακι, tea
δ καφες, coffee
απογε, tonight
το θεατρο, theatre
γελοι, I laugh
tο ζητημα, question, problem
το παραθυρο, window
η πολις, town
πολλοι, a lot, many
η κρεβατοκαμαρα, bedroom
tο ραδιοφωνο, radio
ρωτω, enquire
tο φθινοπωρο, autumn

η 'Αγγλικη, English
δ οριζοντας, horizon
η ισνη, quiet
η Γερμανια, Germany
η μουσικη, music
η βαρκα, boat
μενω, I stay
tο ξενοδοχειο, hotel
καταλαβαινω, understand
παρακαλω, please
tιποτε, nothing, anything
ευχαριστω, thanks!
καπνιζω, I smoke
γιατι, why
PERSON AND NUMBER

EXAMPLES
1. Πίνω τσάι, I drink tea.
2. Πίνετε τσάι χαφέ; Do you drink tea or coffee?
3. "Απόψε θα πάμε στο θέατρο, Tonight we shall go to the theatre.
4. Μη γελάτε. Το ζήτημα είναι σοβαρό, Don’t laugh, the matter is serious.
5. Τά παιδιά διαβάζουν στήν κρεβατοκάμαρα, The children read (or are reading) in the bedroom.
6. "Ο Γιάννης θα μιλήσει από το ραδιόφωνο, John will speak on the radio.
7. "Εχεις ένα τσιγάρο; Have you got a cigarette?
8. Γιατί ρωτάς; Why do you ask?

EXERCISE 20

Translate:
1. Τό φυνότωρο θά παρακολουθήσω μαθήματα "Αγγλικής
2. Βλέπετε έχειν το αεροπλάνο στόν ουρανό;
3. "Εχουμε λεφτά άλλα δεν έχουμε ξονχεία.
4. Θέλετε λγό νεφά;
5. "Ο πατέρας θά πάει στή Γερμανία.
6. Πού μένετε;
7. Μένω στό ξενοδοχείο "Αστόρια.
8. Γνωρίζετε τό θείο μου; Ναι, άλλα δεν είναι φίλος μου.
9. Δεν καταλαβαίνω.
10. Τί θέλετε, παρακαλώ;
11. Τίποτε, ευχαριστώ.
12. Κανάζω δέκα τσιγάρα τήν ημέρα.
13. Γιατί γελάτε παρακαλώ;
MODERN GREEK

EXERCISE 21

Translate:
1. I am closing the window.
2. We shall go to France.
3. They do not want tea.
4. I work in town.
5. Have you got much money?
6. I have (attend) music lessons.
7. Do you see a boat on the sea?
8. My father does (can) not see very far.
9. We will go to America and John will go to France.
10. Do you smoke?
11. I don't smoke.
12. We don't drink beer.
13. I want a glass of wine.
14. We want a house by the sea.
15. Tomorrow we shall go to Mykonos.
16. I don't want tea, I want coffee.
THE PAST TENSE

The first person singular of the Past tense is formed from the Indefinite by:

(i) Changing the final ω into -α.
(ii) Removing the accent to the third syllable from the end, e.g. Pres. συνέχιζω, I continue; Indef. συνεχίσω; Past συνέχισα, I continued. Pres. δουλέω, I work; Indef. δουλέψω; Past δούλεψα, I worked. Pres. σταματῶ; Indef. σταματήσω; Past σταμάτησα, I stopped. Pres. ρωτῶ, I ask; Indef. ρωτήσω; Past ρώτησα, I asked.

Where there is no third syllable, as in two-syllable words of class I or one-syllable words of class II, an initial ε- (called an augment) is added to the Past form, e.g. Pres. χάω, I lose; Indef. χάσω; Past ἔξασα, I lost. Pres. ζῶ, I live; Indef. ζήσω; Past ἔζησα, I lived.

The verb ξέρω takes η at the beginning: ἤξερα, I knew. Verbs of sub-class Ie (irregular verbs) form their Past tense in unusual ways which are, however, based on the form of the Indefinite. These forms should be learned individually. Here are the commonest verbs of this sub-class:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Past</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>βλέπω</td>
<td>εἶδα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βοίακω</td>
<td>βοῦκα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λέγω</td>
<td>εἶπα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίνω</td>
<td>ἔδωσα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πηγαίνω</td>
<td>πηγά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παίρνω</td>
<td>πηρά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πίνω</td>
<td>ἤπια</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

79
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>I put</th>
<th>I ate</th>
<th>I entered</th>
<th>I stayed</th>
<th>I left</th>
<th>I understood</th>
<th>I went out</th>
<th>I went up</th>
<th>I went down</th>
<th>I had</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>βάζω</td>
<td>ἐβαλα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τρόφω</td>
<td>ἐφαγα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μπαίνω</td>
<td>μπήκα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μένω</td>
<td>ἔμεινα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φεύγω</td>
<td>ἔφυγα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καταλαβαίνω</td>
<td>κατάλαβα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βγάλω</td>
<td>βγήκα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνεβαίνω</td>
<td>ἀνέβηκα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατεβαίνω</td>
<td>κατέβηκα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχω</td>
<td>ἔχα</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The other persons of the Past tense are formed by changing the final -α of the first person singular as follows:

**Singular**

- Second person into -ες
- Third person into -ε

**Plural**

- First person into -αμε
- Second person into -ατε
- Third person into -αν(ε).

e.g.

- γύρισα, I returned
- γύρισες, you returned
- γύρισε, he returned
- γυρίσαμε, we returned
- γυρίσατε, you returned
- γύρισαν, they returned
  or
- γυρίσανε, they returned

Verbs which take the augment ε- (a vowel prefixed to the
PAST TENSE

verb) to form the Past tense usually drop it in the first and second persons plural. These forms can dispense with the augment as they have three syllables, e.g.

*ἐχασα*, I lost
*ἐχασε*, you lost
*ἐχασε*, he lost
*χάσαμε*, we lost
*χάσατε*, you lost
*ἐχασαν*, they lost
*χάσαν*, they lost

*ἐφυγα*, I left
*ἐφυγε*, you left
*ἐφυγε*, he left
*φύγαμε*, we left
*φύγατε*, you left
*ἐφυγαν*, they left
*φύγαν*, they left

EXERCISE 22

Form the Past tense of these verbs:

1. γυρίζω  2. νομίζω  3. μαζεύω  4. κόβω  5. φέρω
6. φτάνω  7. γάχων  8. βλέπω  9. κατεβαίνω  10. ἀπαντῶ
11. πηγαίνω  12. κρατῶ  13. φθορᾶ  14. μπορῶ
15. κοινώ  16. σταματῶ  17. ζῶ  18. προχωρῶ

The Past tense is one of the most frequent tenses in the language. It corresponds to both the English Past tense and the English Perfect. Thus, *Πήγα στὸ γιατρό* may mean according to the context, either I went to the doctor or I have been to the doctor.

VOCABULARY

- ὁ ἄλλος, the other (one)
- τὸ μέσο, middle
- χαμογελῶ, I smile
- πρός, towards
- σιωπηλός, silent
- βγαίνω, I go out
- ἀφίνω, I leave
- άφνω, I move
- τὸ τζάκι, hearth
- συνεχίζω, I continue
- προχωρῶ, I proceed
- ἦ κουβέντα, talk
διάφορος, different
παίγω, I take
τὸ γράμμα, letter
ὁ αξιωματικός, officer
φεύγω, I go away
ἡ συγκέντρωσή, meeting
tὸ αἷμα, blood
ἀνεβάσω, I go up
ξέρω, I know
πολλά, a lot
ὁ χοντρός, fat man
ἀνάβω, light
νωρίς, early
πίσω, back
ἀκούω, I hear

ὁ καιρός, weather
πολύς, much, long (of
time)
στέλνω, I send
tὸ πακέτο, packet
ζώ, I live
ὁ χρόνος, year
ἡ Νεάπολις, Naples
πάντα, always
χτές, yesterday
tὸ τραίνο, train
ἡ Λευκωσία, Nicosia
σταματῶ, I stop
βάζω, I put
وذηρα, then, later

EXAMPLES

Πήγε στὴν Αίγυπτο μὲ κάμποσα λεγτά, He went to Egypt with a lot of money.

'Ὁ ἄλλος χαμόγελα, The other one smiled.

Γιὰ κάμποση άγρα ξεμείναν σιωπηλοί, For a long time they remained silent.

'Ὁ Ἀντρέας δὲν ἀπάντησε, Andrew did not answer.

*Εκλείσε τὰ μάτια τοῦ, He closed his eyes.

*Ἀφίσε τὸ ποτήρι τοῦ στὸ τζάμι καὶ προχώρησε πρὸς τὸ μέσο τοῦ δωματίου, He left his glass on the mantelpiece and advanced to the middle of the room.

Βγήκαν κω' οἱ τρεῖς στὴ βεράντα, They all three went out on to the veranda.
PAST TENSE

EXERCISE 23

Translate:
1. **Οι** ἰδιωματικοὶ ἔργων ἀπό τή συγκέντρωση.
2. **Τό** αἷμα ἀνέβηκε στό κεφάλι του.
3. *Ο* ἄνθρωπος αὐτός ἤξερε πολλά.
4. *Ο* ἄντρος δὲν ἀπάντησε.
5. *Εστειλά* ἕνα πακέτο στή μητέρα μου.
7. *Ο* πατέρας μου είχε πάντα λεπτά.
8. *Χτές* είδα τό Γιώργο στό τραίνο.
10. Στήν πόρτα ἢ *Ελένα* γύρισε πίσω.
11. *Έμεινα* στό ξενοδοχείο.
12. *Πήρε* κοντά του καὶ τοῦ μύλησε.
13. Συνέχισαν τήν κουβέντα τους πάνω σέ διάφορα ζητήματα.
14. *Πήρα* τό γράμμα σου.
15. *Ανάψε* ἕνα σπίτι.
16. *Γύρισε* νορίς στό σπίτι.

EXERCISE 24

Translate:
1. He went to Italy.
2. We went to Germany.
3. They went to England.
4. You went to France.
5. Did you (sing.) go to America?
6. Did you go to the theatre yesterday?
7. Have you heard?
8. Peter did not understand.
9. They stayed at our house for a long time.
10. I saw your brother in Nicosia.
11. I have read Anna Karenina.
12. He stopped for a while (λήφο), he smiled and then said . . .
13. She closed her eyes.
14. Yesterday I woke up very early.
15. They put the car in the garage.
16. He left yesterday morning.
IMPERFECT

The Imperfect tense is formed in the same way as the Past tense but by using as basis the Present instead of the Indefinite. Verbs of class I conform rigidly to this pattern, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λέγω</td>
<td>ἔλεγα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πηγαῖνο</td>
<td>πηγαῖνα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μένω</td>
<td>ἔμενα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καταλαβαῖνο</td>
<td>καταλαβαῖνα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πέφτω</td>
<td>ἐπέφτα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνοίγω</td>
<td>ἀνοιγα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θέλω</td>
<td>ἤθελα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbs of class II change the final -ῶ of the Present into -οῦσα (accented) or -αγα* (unaccented) and drop the augment, e.g.

| ζητῶ    | ζητοῦσα      | ζήταγα | I was looking for |
| μιλῶ    | μιλοῦσα      | μίλαγα | I was talking    |
| ζῶ      | ζοῦσα        |       | I was living     |
| κρατῶ   | κρατοῦσα     | κράταγα| I was holding    |
| προσπαθῶ| προσπαθοῦσα |       | I was trying     |

FORMS OF THE IMPERFECT

| ἔλεγα  | πηγαῖνα    | κρατοῦσα |
| ἔλεγες | πηγαῖνες  | κρατοῦσες|
| ἔλεγε  | πηγαῖνε   | κρατοῦσε |

* The suffix -αγα is used only in two-syllabled words. It is not so frequent as the other suffix.
MODERN GREEK

λέγαμε  πηγάναμε  κρατούσαμε
λέγατε  πηγάνατε  κρατούσατε
έλεγαν  ορ  πήγαναν  ορ  κρατούσαν  ορ
έλεγαν  πηγάναν  κρατούσαν

Note that when a final -ε is added to the third person plural the augment is dropped.
The Imperfect denotes a continuous event in the past, e.g.

*Ἡ νύχτα ἔπεφτε δροσερή, The night was coming down cool.
Ζητοῦσε τήν ἄδελφή του, He was looking for his sister.
Μιλοῦσαν γιὰ πολλὴ δῶρα, They were talking for a long time.

VOCABULARY

φτάνω, I reach  ψηχρά, coldly
τὸ κέντρο, club  μαζί, together
ὁ χορός, dance  προσπαθῶ, try
κοιτάζω, look  βρίσκω, I find
καθός, as  πνευματικός, mental
τραγούδω, I sing  τὸ ἐπίπεδο, level
τρέχω, I run  ἐνώ, while
πέφτω, I fall  ἡ σκάλα, staircase
χάμω, on the ground  ἡ στιγμή, moment
ἡ σκόνη, quiet  καλά, well
γκάζις, grey  σαχλός, inane, fatuous
tὸ μυαλό, brain

EXERCISE 25

Translate:
1. Ἀπὸ ἑνὰ κέντρο ἔφτανε μονακή χοροῦ.
2. Ἡ Λίλικα δὲν καταλάβανε.
3. 'Εκείνη τὸν κοίταξε στὰ μάτια.
4. Καθώς πήγανα στὴ δουλειά εἶδα τὸ Γιώργο.
5. Τραγουδούσε δύο το ἀπόγευμα.
6. Καθώς έτρεχα ἔπεσα χάμω.
7. 'Ο χοντρὸς ἔμενε ἄσυνχος.
8. Μιλοῦσε μέ τὸ κορίτσι μέ τὰ γκολίζα μάτια.
9. Οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ μιλοῦσαν.
10. Τὸ μυαλὸ τοῦ δουλεύει ψυχρά.
11. Δέν ἔμεναν μαζί τοὺς.
12. Προσπάθησε νὰ βρεῖ τὸ πνευματικὸ ἐπίπεδο τοῦ παιδιοῦ.
13. 'Ενώ ἀνέβασε τῇ σκάλα ἀκούσε δυνατές φωνές.
14. 'Ο Χαράλαμπος ἔπεινε μόνος τοῦ στὸ μπάρ.
15. 'Ο Ἀλκης ἀναβε έκείνη τῇ στιγμῇ τὸ ταχύφωμα του.
16. Ἀπὸ μέρες ἤ μηχανή τοῦ αὐτοκινήτου του δὲν πήγανε καλά.
17. Ἐβρίσκε σαχλό τὸ νεαρό.
THE USE OF νά

Intention, hope, desire and the like are expressed by using the particle νά in front of (1) the Present, (2) the Indefinite and (3) the Imperfect as follows:

1. The particle νά in front of the Present tense expresses a continuous intention, etc., e.g. Θέλω νά δουλεύω ἕξι ὄρες τὴν ἡμέρα, I want to be working six hours a day. Ἀρχίσε νά τραγοῦνδα, He started singing.

2. The particle νά in front of the Indefinite expresses a non-continuous future intention, etc. This is the most frequent construction of this kind, e.g. Ἐλπίζω νά φτάσω στὴν Ἁθῆνα στὶς τρεῖς μ.μ., I hope to arrive at Athens at 3 p.m. Μπορῶ νά πάρω ἕνα τσιγάρο; May I take a cigarette?

3. The particle νά with the Imperfect expresses a past intention, etc. Such constructions follow a previous Imperfect tense, e.g. Χτές τὸ βράδυ ἦθελα νά πήγαινα στὸ θέατρο ἄλλα δὲν μπόρεσα, Last night I wanted to go to the theatre but I did not manage to.

It is obvious that the above constructions follow verbs such as θέλω, μπορῶ, ἔλπιζω, etc. The same applies to certain verbs which are commonly used only in the third person singular and which correspond to English phrases consisting of “it is” and an adjective, e.g. πρέπει, it is necessary; ἀξίζει, it is worth while, etc.; e.g. Πρέπει νά πηγαίνω τώρα, I must be going now; Πρέπει νά πάω στὸ γιατρὸ στὶς τέσσερεις και τριάντα, I must go to the doctor at 4.30.
USE OF υά

VOCABULARY

μπορῶ, I can  ή 'Ακρόπολις, Acropolis
πρέπει, it is necessary  χάνω, I lose
άγαπῶ, I love  ή ευτυχία, happiness
tό ταξί, taxi  άμέσως, immediately
ἀξίζει, it is worth it  τό σχολείο, school
χωρίς, without  τά σταφύλια, grapes
tό φλιντζάνι, cup  τό τσάι, tea

EXERCISE 26

Translate:
1. Μπορῶ νά πάω αύθω;
2. "Ηθελε νά μιλήσει αλλά δέ μποροῦσε.
3. Τώρα πρέπει νά φύγετε.
4. Δέν ξέρω νά μιλώ καλά αλλά αυτό θέλω νά πω, «Ολοι άγαπούμε τή δουλειά μας».
5. Μπορείτε νά πάρετε ένα ταξί.
6. 'Ο Ζήρων άρχισε νά τρέχει.
7. Δέν αξίζει νά πάτε στήν 'Αθήνα χωρίς νά δείτε τήν 'Ακρόπολη.
8. Δέ μπορούσε νά κλείσει μάτι.
9. Τί θέλεις νά πείς;
10. Δέ θέλω νά πω τίποτε.
11. Δέν ήθελε νά χάσει τήν ευτυχία του.
12. Πρέπει νά φύγεις άμέσως.

EXERCISE 27

1. I don’t want to go to school.
2. May I have a cup of tea, please?
3. Can you give me a glass of water?
4. He didn’t want to go to the pictures with you.
5. I must read this book tonight.
6. He started to laugh.
7. I want to eat grapes.
8. They did not want to lose their money.
THE PERFECT TENSES

The Present Perfect tense is formed by the auxiliary verb ἔχω conjugated as usual, and a form of the main verb which is identical with the third person singular of the Indefinite, e.g.

ἔχω χάσει, I have lost
ἔχεις χάσει, you have lost
ἔχει χάσει, he has lost
ἔχουμε χάσει, we have lost
ἔχετε χάσει, you have lost
ἔχουν χάσει, they have lost

The Past Perfect tense is formed in the same way as the Present Perfect but by replacing ἔχω by the Past form ἐίχα, e.g.

ἐίχα χάσει, I had lost
ἐίχεις χάσει, you had lost
ἐίχε χάσει, he had lost
ἐίχαμε χάσει, we had lost
ἐίχατε χάσει, you had lost
ἐίχαν χάσει, they had lost

The Present Perfect tense is not as common in Greek as it is in English, mainly because the work of the English Perfect is usually done by the Past tense in Greek, e.g.

Have you seen my brother, Ἐίδες τὸν ἀδελφό μου;

The Present Perfect tense is used to denote an event of the past which has a bearing on the present, e.g.

Δὲ θέλω ἄλλο κρασί. *Ἐχω πει πολύ, I do not want any more wine. I have drunk a lot.
MODERN GREEK

The Past Perfect tense is more frequent than the Present Perfect. It denotes an event of the past which occurred before another event of the past, e.g.

Πήγα στὸ σπίτι του ἄλλα ἔκεινος ἔχε φύγει, I went to his house but he had left.

VOCABULARY

ἡ ἔκπληξη, surprise  
σβόνω, I put out (the light)  
ἀλότελα, completely  
ὁ θυμός, anger  
ἀποχτώ, I acquire  

tὸ ἔργο, work  
ἡ τέχνη, art  
περιμένω, I wait  
tὰ νέα, news  
pοτέ, never  
ἐκεῖ, there

EXERCISE 28

Translate:
1. Ἐχω χάσει ὅλα μον τὰ χρήματα.
2. Ἡ ἔκπληξη εἶχε σβόσαι ὁλότελα τὸ θυμό του.
3. Ἐχασε τὴν ὄρα τοῦ ἄλλα εἶχε ἀποχτήσει ἕνα καλό φύλο.
4. Δὲν ἔχω δεῖ αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργο τέχνης.
5. Εἶχε ἀνάψει τὸ τοιγάρο τοῦ καὶ περίμενε.
6. Δὲν εἶχαν ἀκούσει τὰ νέα.
7. Δὲν εἶχες κλείσει τὴν πόρτα.
8. Δὲν ἔχω πάει ποτὲ μον ἐκεῖ.
THE IMPERATIVE

The Imperative form is another significant variation of the verb. It expresses command or request and occurs in the second person. In the singular it is formed by changing the final -ω of the Indefinite into -ε and removing the accent to the previous syllable whenever there is one, e.g. Indef. ἄφιςω; Imper. ἄφιςε, start. Indef. προσπαθήσω; Imper. προσπαθήσε, try. Indef. δόςω; Imper. δόςε, give. Indef. βάλω; Imper. βάλε, put. In the plural it is formed by changing -ω into -τε or sometimes -τε, i.e. by using the form of the second person plural, ἄφιςτε or ἄφιστε, start; προσπαθήστε, try; δόστε, give; βάλτε, put.

Some monosyllable forms add a final ζ to the Imperative of the singular which may be retained in front of the ending of the plural, e.g. πέζ, say; δέζ, see; πέζτε, say (pl.).

Some of class II verbs may replace the singular ending -ηςε or -αςε by the ending α, e.g. προχώρηςε or προχώρα, proceed; χαμογέλασε or χαμογέλα, smile; μίληςε or μίλα, speak.

The plural of such forms ends in -άτε accented, e.g. μιλάτε, speak; χαμογελάτε, smile.

Another way of forming the Imperative, especially when the command implies a continuous event, is to use the form of the Present as the basis and treat it in the same way as the Indefinite, e.g. γράφε, write, or write and keep on writing; βλέπε, see, or see and keep seeing; γράφετε, write (pl.); βλέπετε, see (pl.). In the case of verbs of class II the final -ω of the Present is changed into -α and the accent is removed to the previous syllable. These forms are not different from the non-continuous forms, e.g. προχώρα, proceed; σταμάτα, stop.

93
Some common but irregular Imperatives are ἔλα, come, pl. ἔλατε, come; ἀσε, pl. ἀστε, abandon (leave alone); ἀνέβα, go up, κατέβα, go down.

Another way of expressing command or request is by using νά and the second person of the Indefinite, e.g. νά γράφεις, (you must) write; νά γράφετε, (you must) write (pl.). In the case of a more continuous event νά is used with the Present, e.g. νά γράφεις, you must be writing; νά γράφετε, you must be writing, (pl.).

Negative command or request is expressed by μή and the second person of the Indefinite, e.g. μή γράφεις, do not write; μή γράφετε (pl.). For continuous events μή is used with the Present, e.g. μή γράφεις, do not go on writing; μή γράφετε (pl.). The particle νά may also precede the μή, e.g. νά μή γράφεις, do not write.

**VOCABULARY**

ἀσε, leave
τὸ ἀστεῖο, joke
φέρω, bring
γράφω, I write
σιγά, slowly
κατεβαίνω, I go down

κάτω, down
γρήγορα, quickly
τά αυτία, ears
φίλνω, I throw
ἡ μπάλα, ball

**EXAMPLES**

"Ελα ἔδω, Come here.
Πήγανε ἐκεῖ, Go there.
'Ακούστε τί θά σας πεῖ, Listen to what I am going to say to you.
Σώξα, Wake up.
Νά φύγεις, Go away.
Μή προχωρήσεις, Do not proceed."
EXERCISE 29

Translate:
1. Κλείστε τά μάτια σου.
2. Κλείστε τά μάτια σας.
3. "Ασε τά άστεια.
4. Πά δές τί έφερα.
5. Πήγαινε στή δουλειά σου.
6. "Ελα νά δείς μέ τά μάτια σου.
7. Άσπα και είναι ή ζέρα δένα.
8. Γράφε τό ονόμα σου.
9. Σταμάτα έδω.
10. 'Αρχίστε νά τραγουδάτε.
11. Νά γράφεις αυτά τά γράμματα.
12. Νά πάτε στό θείο σας.
13. Νά μείνεις έδω.
14. Μή σβάσεις τό φώς.
15. Μή πείς τίποτε.
16. Νά μή φύγεις.
17. Νά μή πάτε τώρα.
18. Μιλάτε σιγά, παρακαλώ.
19. 'Ανέβα τή σκάλα.
20. Κατέβα κάτω.

EXERCISE 30

Translate:
1. Do not run.
2. Run quickly.
3. Go slowly.
4. Listen to your father.
5. Close your ears.
6. Open the door.
7. Do not laugh (pl.).
8. Do not eat (sing.).
9. Go to your house.
10. Write.
11. Do not write.
12. You must not drink a lot of wine.
13. Do not talk.
14. Do not move your hands.
15. Stay here for half an hour.
16. Throw the ball.
17. Continue the story.
18. Do not leave me alone.
THE PRONOUNS ‘HIM’, ‘HER’, ‘IT’ AND ‘THEM’

Nouns which are used as objects of verbs may be replaced by certain pronouns. As such nouns are mostly in the accusative case the pronouns which replace them are also in the accusative. One such pronoun, that of the third person, has three forms corresponding to the three classes of the noun. These forms are identical with the accusative of the three definite articles. They are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(M) τόν, him</td>
<td>τοὺς, them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F) τήν, her</td>
<td>τές, them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(N) τό, it</td>
<td>τά, them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above pronouns literally stand for nouns when the context makes the meaning clear. They are put in front of the verb, except when it is in the imperative, e.g.

Ἔιδες τόν κήπον; Τόν ἐίδα, Have you seen the garden?
I have seen it.

Ἔιδες τή Μαρία; Τήν ἐίδα, Have you seen Mary? I have seen her.

Ἔιδες τό βιβλίον μου; Τό ἐίδα, Have you seen my book?
I have seen it.

'Ἀγαπᾶς τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς σου; Τοὺς ἀγαπῶ, Do you love your brothers? I love them.

'Εκλείσε τίς πύρτες; Τίς ἐκλείσα, Have you closed the doors? I have closed them.

Πήρες τά γράμματά μου; Τά πήρα, Did you receive my letters? I received them.

97
Πάρε αυτό το ποτήρι. Κράτα το καλά, Take this glass. Hold it carefully.
Σταμάτα τούς, Stop them.
Σταμάτα την, Stop her.

The genitive singular form of the third person pronoun is again identical with that of the definite article. In the plural it is identical with the accusative of the M article.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(M) τοῦ</td>
<td>τούς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F) τῆς</td>
<td>τούς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(N) τοῦ</td>
<td>τούς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The genitive is used when the verb may take two objects. In such cases the object which can be replaced by a prepositional construction is in the genitive case, and the other object is in the accusative. This happens whether the objects are nouns or pronouns, e.g.

"Εδόσα τοῦ Γιώργου ἕνα βιβλίο, I gave George a book.

The genitive could be replaced as follows:

"Εδόσα ἕνα βιβλίο στό Γιώργο, I gave a book to George.

When the objects are pronouns the genitive is put in front of the accusative and also in front of the verb, e.g.

τοῦ τό ἔδωσα, I gave it to him (literally = to him it I gave).
τῆς εἶπε μιᾶς ἱστορία, he told her a story; τῆς εἶπε, he told her.
θὰ σῶς δώσει δέκα δραχμὲς, he will give you ten drachmas.
τοῦ τό ἔγραψα, I wrote it to him (or for him).

When the verb is in the imperative the pronouns are put
after it and drop the accent or remove it to the previous syllable,* e.g.

Δόσε της λίγο νερό, Give her some water.
Πάρε μου ένα βιβλίο, Get a book for me.

* The accent is removed when the previous word has the accent on the third syllable from the end, e.g. "Ανοιξέ τον τύχο πόρτα, Open the door for him."
THE PRONOUNS ‘ME’, ‘YOU’, ‘US’

The first and second persons of the genitive case of the above pronoun are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. μοῦ</td>
<td>μᾶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. σοῦ</td>
<td>σᾶς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first and second persons of the accusative case are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. μέ</td>
<td>μᾶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. σέ</td>
<td>σᾶς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLES

Μοῦ εἶπε, He told me.
Σέ εἶδα, I saw you.
Θά σοῦ στείλω τὰ πράματα, I shall send you the things.
Σᾶς ἐνχαριστῶ, I thank you.
Κοίταξέ με στὰ μάτια, Look me in the eyes.
Μή μοῦ τῆλεφωνήσεις, Do not telephone to me.
Δόσε μοῦ ἕνα τσιγάρο, Give me a cigarette.
Μᾶς ἤφησε πολλά πράματα, He brought (to) us many things.
Θά σᾶς πάρω στὴν Ἴταλία, I will take you to Italy.

The genitive of the pronoun (without a written accent) may also be used after certain prepositions, adverbs or adjectives, e.g. μοί μοῦ, with me; κοντά τὸν, near him; πάνω σου, on you; ποτὲ μοῦ, never (in my life); μόνος τον, alone (by himself); δικᾶς μοῦ, mine.*

The genitive is also used after words denoting greeting,

* See page 42.
PRONOUNS: ‘ME’, ‘YOU’, ‘US’

E.g. Καλημέρα σας, Good morning to you; Καληνύκτα σας, Good night; Γειά σου, Good-bye (to one person); Γειά σας, Good-bye (to several persons).

VOCABULARY

ξοδεύω, I spend  ἡ ἀλήθεια, truth
πιάνω, I take hold of (grasp)  πιστεύω, I believe
ἡ ποιότητα, quality  νομίζω, I think
ἰδιωτικός, private  γύρω, round
ἡ θέση, position  τηλεφωνώ, I ring up
ἀγοράζω, I buy  δίνω, I give
tὸ βιβλίο, book  τὸ γραμματόσημο, stamp
dὲ Ρώσος, Russian  τὸ κομμάτι, piece
tσίγγαω, I squeeze  τὸ χαρτί, paper
dίπλα, beside  δείχνω, I show, point at
tάχθω, I look for  κάνω, I make, do
tπαρατάω, I abandon  λένε,* they call, say
tφωνάζω, I cry

EXERCISE 31

Translate:
1. Εἶγε πολλὰ χρήματα ἄλλα τὰ ξόδευε.
2. Σὲ ξέρω πολύ καλά.
3. Μέ λένε Λίλιαν.
4. Τὸν έπιασε ἀπὸ τὸ χέρι καὶ τὸν μίλησε.
5. Τὸν ρωτοῦσε γιὰ τὴν ποιότητα.
6. "Ὁ πατέρας μου μὲ ἔστειλε σὲ ἰδιωτικὸ σχολεῖο.

* The verb λέω or λέω may also be declined as follows:

λέω, I say  λέμε, we say
λές, you say  λέτε, you say
λέει, he says  λένε, they say

In the same way the second person singular of θέλω, I want, may also be θές, you want.
7. Δέν τό περίμενε.
8. Τόν κοιτάξε στά μάτια.
9. Τόν ἔβαλε στή θέση τον.
10. Ἀγόρασα ἕα βιβλίο καὶ τό διάβασα σέ μιά μέρα.
11. Δέν τό πίστευε.
12. Σέ παρακολούθω γιά πολλόν καιρό.
13. Σέ νόμιζα Ρώσσο.
14. Τοῦ ἔσφαξε τό χέρι.
15. Ἑμενε δύτα τον.
16. Δέν τό ἔχω δεῖ ποτέ μου.
17. Δέν τήν εἶχε καταλάβει.
18. Ἐφαγεν νά τόν βρεῖ.
19. Παράτα με.
20. Αὐθενο, ἔσπυνα με νορίς.
21. Ἀσε με νά φύγω.
22. Τόν εἶδε καὶ τοῦ φώναξε.
23. Πές μου τήν ἀλήθεια.
24. Μή μοῦ τά λές αὖτα.
25. Τήν βλέπεις;
26. Γιατί μοῦ τά λές αὖτα;
27. Θέλεις τά σοι δεξιω τόν κήπο;
28. Μένουν μαζί μοι.
29. Σάς γυνοῖς ἀπό καιρό.
30. Δέ θά τό κάνεις.
31. Πήγανα καὶ σέ περιπέμηνον.
32. Ἐπερχαν γόρο τον.
33. Ἐχω νά σοι πῶ κάμποσα ἄλλα.
34. Δέ μπορῶ νά τό κάνω.
35. Γιατί τόν ἀφίσατε νά φύγει;
36. Τῆλεφόνησέ μου αὖρο τό πρωτ.
37. Δός μου τοία γραμματόσημα.
38. Θά στό πῶ. (= Θά σού τό πῶ.)
Translate:
1. She turned and looked at him.
2. He did not tell me anything.
3. Go by yourself (alone).
4. Come beside me.
5. Fetch me a piece of paper.
6. They call me.
7. What did father say to you?
8. They asked him many questions.
9. Do ring me tonight.
10. Show me the garden.
11. You must always tell the truth.
12. I don't believe you.
13. Give me two bottles of beer.
15. They didn't see him.
16. All the family is waiting for you.
17. Get a taxi for me.
18. Talk to me about this affair.
19. He went near them.
20. Good morning to you.
### SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL FORMS OF ACTIVE VERBS

#### I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. ἄφηξω</td>
<td>ἄφησοι</td>
<td>ἄφησα</td>
<td>ἄφησα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ἄφη-εις</td>
<td>ἄφησεις</td>
<td>ἄφησες</td>
<td>ἄφησες</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ἄφη-ει</td>
<td>ἄφησει</td>
<td>ἄφησε</td>
<td>ἄφησε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. ἄφη-ζομε</td>
<td>ἄφηζουμε</td>
<td>ἄφηζαμε</td>
<td>ἄφηζαμε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ἄφη-ζετε</td>
<td>ἄφηζετε</td>
<td>ἄφηζατε</td>
<td>ἄφηζατε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ἄφη-ζουν</td>
<td>ἄφηζουν</td>
<td>ἄφηζαν</td>
<td>ἄφηζαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. σταμα-τῶ</td>
<td>σταματῆ-σο</td>
<td>σταμάτη-σα</td>
<td>σταματοῦ-σα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. σταμα-τᾶς</td>
<td>σταματῆ-σεις</td>
<td>σταμάτη-σες</td>
<td>σταματοῦ-σες</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. σταμα-τᾶ</td>
<td>σταματῆ-σει</td>
<td>σταμάτη-σε</td>
<td>σταματοῦ-σε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. σταμα-τοῦμε</td>
<td>σταματῆ-σουμε</td>
<td>σταμάτη-σουμε</td>
<td>σταματοῦ-σουμε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. σταμα-τᾶτε</td>
<td>σταματῆ-σατε</td>
<td>σταμάτη-σατε</td>
<td>σταματοῦ-σατε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. σταμα-τοῦν</td>
<td>σταματῆ-σουν</td>
<td>σταμάτη-σουν</td>
<td>σταματοῦ-σουν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PASSIVE VERBS

Passive verbs are of two classes corresponding to the two classes of Active verbs:

I. Those ending in -ομαι.
II. Those ending in -ομαι, -άμαι or -έμαι.

I. The Present tense of verbs of this class is conjugated as follows:

εξετάζομαι, I am examined
εξετάζεσαι, you are examined
εξετάζεται, he is examined
εξετάζομαστε, we are examined
εξετάζεστε, you are examined
εξετάζονται, they are examined

Passive verbs can be grouped in approximately the same sub-classes as Active verbs. These sub-classes determine the form of the Indefinite in the following way:

Ia. Verbs of this class form the Indefinite by changing

-ομαι into -σθῶ *
-ζομαι into -σθῶ
-νομαι into -θῶ

e.g. κλείνομαι, I am closed;   Indef. κλεισθῶ.
γνωρίζομαι, I am known;       Indef. γνωρισθῶ.
εξετάζομαι, I am examined;    Indef. εξετασθῶ.
χάνομαι, I am lost;           Indef. χασθῶ.

* Final -θῶ, etc., may be replaced by -τῶ, etc.

105
Ib. Verbs of this class form the Indefinite by changing

-βομα into -φθω
-νομα into -νθω

(pronounced vome) (pronounced fitho)

e.g. κρύβομαι, I am hiding; Indef. κρυφθω.
     μαζεύομαι, I am picked up; Indef. μαζευθω.

Ic. Verbs of this class form the Indefinite by changing

-ζομα, -γομαι, -χομαι, -χομαι, into -χθω.

e.g. ἀλλαζομαι, I am changed; Indef. ἀλλαχθω.
     ἀνοιγομαι, I am opened; Indef. ἀνοιχθω.
     δείχνομαι, I am shown; Indef. δειχθω.
     βρέχομαι, I get wet; Indef. βρεχθω.

Id. Verbs of this class change -ομαι into -θω.

e.g. φέρομαι, I am brought; Indef. φερθω.

Ie. Verbs of this class being irregular form the Indefinite in the following individual ways:

βρίσκομαι, I am found; Indef. βρεθω.
δίνομαι, I am given; Indef. δοθω.
παύομαι, I am taken; Indef. παρθω.
στέκομαι, I stand; Indef. σταθω.
βάζομαι, I am put; Indef. βαλθω.
τρώγομαι, I am eaten; Indef. φαγωθω.
ἀντιλαμβάνομαι, I understand; Indef. ἀντιλαμβανθω.
φανομαι, I seem; Indef. φανθω.
χαίρομαι, I am glad; Indef. χαρθω.

The Indefinite is conjugated like Active verbs of class IIC, e.g.

βρεθω  βρεθομαι
βρεθεις βρεθείτε
βρεθει βρεθον
PASSIVE VERBS

The Past tense is formed by changing the final -ῶ of the Indefinite into -ήμα and removing the accent to the third syllable from the end, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indefinite</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἐξεταστῶ</td>
<td>ἐξετάστημα</td>
<td>I was examined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κλειστῶ</td>
<td>κλείστημα</td>
<td>I was closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χάθω</td>
<td>χάθημα</td>
<td>I was lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρυφτῶ</td>
<td>κρύφτημα</td>
<td>I hid myself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσεχτῶ</td>
<td>προσέχτημα</td>
<td>I was noticed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βρέθω</td>
<td>βρέθημα</td>
<td>I was found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φανῶ</td>
<td>φάνημα</td>
<td>I appeared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χαρῶ</td>
<td>χάρημα</td>
<td>I was glad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Past tense is conjugated like the Past tense of Active verbs, e.g.

**Singular**

βρέθημα, I was found  
βρέθημες, you were found  
βρέθημε, he was found

**Plural**

βρέθηκαμε, we were found  
βρέθηκατε, you were found  
βρέθηκαν, they were found

The Imperfect tense is formed by changing the -ομαι of the Present into -όμομα, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>αἰσθάνομαι</td>
<td>αἰσθάνομομα</td>
<td>I was feeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χάνομαι</td>
<td>χάνομομα</td>
<td>I was being lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐξετάζομαι</td>
<td>ἐξετάζομομα</td>
<td>I was examined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βρέθομαι</td>
<td>βρεθόμομα</td>
<td>I was found</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It is conjugated thus:

_Singular_

\(\alphaι\sigmaθανόμουνα\), I was feeling
\(\alphaι\sigmaθανόσουνα\), you were feeling
\(\alphaι\sigmaθανότανε\), he was feeling

_Plural_

\(\alphaι\sigmaθανόμασταν\), we were feeling
\(\alphaι\sigmaθανόσασταν\), you were feeling
\(\alphaι\sigmaθανότανε\),
or \(\alphaι\sigmaθανόντοσαν\), they were feeling

The Perfect and Past Perfect tenses are formed by putting \(\varepsilon\chi\omega\) and \(\varepsilon\chiα\) respectively in front of a form that is identical with the third person singular of the Indefinite, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Past Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\varepsilon\chiω \chiαθεί), I have been lost</td>
<td>(\varepsilon\chiα \chiαθεί), I had been lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\varepsilon\χεις \chiαθεί), you have been lost</td>
<td>(\varepsilon\χεις \chiαθεί), you had been lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\varepsilon\χεί \chiαθεί), he has been lost</td>
<td>(\varepsilon\χεί \chiαθεί), he had been lost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

_Plural_

\(\varepsilon\χουμε \chiαθεί\), we have been lost
\(\varepsilon\χετε \chiαθεί\), you have been lost
\(\varepsilon\χουν \chiαθεί\), they have been lost

II. Passive verbs of class II end in -\(\sigmaύμαι\), -\(\τύμαι\) or -\(\iotaύμαι\). They are conjugated as follows:
PASSIVE VERBS

Sing.

συγκινοῦμαι, I am moved ἱκατιέμαι, I am held
συγκινεῖσαι, you are ἱκατιέσαι, you are held
moved
συγκινεῖται, he is moved ἱκατιέται, he is held

φοβᾶμαι, I am afraid
φοβᾶσαι, you are afraid
φοβᾶται, he is afraid

Plural

συγκινοῦμαι, we are held ἱκατιέμαι, we are held
moved
συγκινεῖσαι, you are held ἱκατιέσαι, you are held
moved
συγκινοῦνται, they are held ἱκατιῶνται, they are held
moved

φοβᾶμαι, we are afraid
φοβᾶσαι, you are afraid
φοβᾶνται, they are afraid

The Indefinite is formed by changing the endings -οῦμαι, -άμαι or -ιμαι into -ηθῶ,

e.g. συγκινηθῶ ἱκατηθῶ
φοβηθῶ

It is conjugated in the same way as the Indefinite of verbs of class I. All other tenses are formed and conjugated like those of verbs of class I, e.g.

συγκινηθηκα, I was moved
φοβηθηκα, I became afraid
eἶχα φοβηθηκεί, I had been scared
The Imperative of both class I and II verbs is formed by changing the -ω of the Indefinite into -ον and removing the accent to the previous syllable. -θω may be changed into -σον, while -φω and -ντω may be changed into -ψον, e.g.

στάσον, stand up    παντρέψον, get married
πρατήσον, hold on    σκέψον, think
φάνον, appear

The Plural Imperative is formed by changing the -ω of the Indefinite into -έιτε, e.g.

φανείτε, appear
σταθείτε, stand
σκεφθείτε, think

Negative command is expressed by μή and the Indefinite or the Present according to whether the action is fixed or continuous, e.g.

μή φοβηθείς, do not get afraid
μή φοβάσαι, do not be afraid
μή φοβηθείτε, don't get frightened

Passive verbs are comparatively rare in Greek. This is because events with a Passive meaning are usually expressed by Active verbs and the accusative of the personal pronoun, e.g.

I was stopped by my father, Μέ σταμάτησε ὁ πατέρας μου (lit. = My father stopped me).

When the subject is undefined the verb is in the plural, e.g. He was brought in, Τὸν φέρανε μέσα.
PASSIVE VERBS

VOCABULARY

ντρέσομαι, I am ashamed  ἀπέναντι, opposite
θυμάμαι, I remember  περιφήμος, famous
φαίνομαι, I seem, appear  δῶμαι, I am given
περήφανος, proud  συγκινημένος, moved, upset
βρισκόμαι, I am (found)  φωτισμένος, lit
tό πάτωμα, floor  τό ζευγάρι, couple
λυπάμαι, I am sorry  χορεύω, I dance
σηκώνομαι, I get up  ἐτοιμάζομαι, I get ready
ἀπότομα, suddenly  ἀντιλαμβάνομαι, I understand
παραξενεύομαι, I am surprised  περεύθυνα, I perceive
παντρεύομαι, I get married  κοιμάμαι, I (go to) sleep
φοβάμαι, I fear  σκέφτομαι, I think (about)
stέκομαι, I stand  χάνομαι, I get lost

EXERCISE 33

Translate:
1. Ντρέσομαι γι' αυτήν.
2. Μέ θυμᾶσαι;
3. Φαίνεσαι περήφανος γι' αυτό.
4. Τόρα βρισκόμαστε στό ἐκτὸ πάτωμα.
5. Βρίσκεται στὸ γαρφεῖο.
6. Σὲ λυπᾶμαι.
7. Σηκώθηκε ἀπότομα.
8. Τὸ κορίτσι παραξενεύτηκε.
9. Ὅ ’Αλέξος παντρεύτηκε τῇ Βέρα.
10. Γά πρώτη φορά ὁ Φίλιππος φοβήθηκε.
11. Στάθηκε ἀπεναντί του.
12. Τὸ περίφημο πάρτυ δόθηκε.
13. Βοήθησε μόνος.
14. Ἐκείνη φαινόταν συγκινημένη.
15. Στειόταν δίπλα τον.
16. Σ' μιά φατισμένη βεράντα φαινόταν δύο ζευγάρια πνού χόρευεν.
17. Ἐτοιμαζόταν νά φύγει.
18. Δεν τήν είχε αντιληφθεί.
19. Θέλει νά τήν παντρευτεί.
20. Δεν μπορούσα νά κοιμηθώ ολή νύχτα.
21. Κοιμήσου.
22. Σκέψου καλά.
23. Μήν έτοιμάζεσαι.
24. Στάσου ἑδώ.

EXERCISE 34

Translate:
1. I do not remember you.
2. I cannot think now.
3. I got very frightened.
4. I am not sorry for you.
5. She got ready very quickly.
6. He stood near me.
7. I cannot sleep these days.
8. Do not get lost.
9. Where is he (found) now?
10. Sleep.
MIXED VERBS

Some verbs such as ἔρχομαι, I come; κάθομαι, I sit; γίνομαι, I become, have a Passive form in the Present and an Active one in the Indefinite. Their main tenses are as follows:

Present
ἔρχομαι, I come κάθομαι, I sit γίνομαι, I become

Indef.
ἔρθω
κάθισω or κάτσω
γίνω

Past
ἦρθα, I came κάθισα, I sat ἐγνα, I became

Imperfect
ἔρχομουνα, I was κάθομουνα, I was γινόμουνα, I was
coming
sitting
becoming

Their Indefinite Imperative is
ἔλα, come κάθισε or κάτσε, sit γίνου, become
ἔλάτε
κάθιστε
γενήτε

A rather unique Passive verb is εἰμαι, I am, which is conjugated as follows:

Present and Indefinite Past and Imperfect

Sing. εἰμαι, I am ἦμον or ἥμονα, I was
εἶσαι, you are ἦσον(α), you were
εῖναι, he is ἦταν(ε) he was
εἴμαιστε, we are ἦμασταν, we were
εἴστε, you are ἦμασταν, you were
eἴναι, they are ἦταν(ε) they were

113
EXAMPLES

*Ἡρθε στήν Ελλάδα με κάμποσα λεφτά, He came to Greece with a lot of money
*Εσχεσά μαζί μας; Are you coming with us?
Καθίστε παρακαλώ, Sit down please.
*Ποιον πέντε χρόνων, I was five years old.

VOCABULARY

eίμαι, I am
tί; what?
χωρίς, without
ή δύμιλα, talk
ή θέληση, will
ό μηχανικός, engineer
κουρασμένος, tired
κάθομαι, I sit (down)
χαμηλός, low
tό τραπεζάκι, small table
γίνομαι, I become

EXERCISE 35

Translate:
1. Είσαι ένας δύορομις χωρίς θέληση.
2. Είμαστε πολύ κουρασμένοι.
3. Κάθισαν γύρω από ένα χαμηλό τραπεζάκι.
4. Θά έβρω αιφνίδιο.
5. Καθόταν δίπλα του.
6. Τον είπε νά καθίσει.
7. *Πήμαν τότε έννέα χρόνον.
8. Δέν ήξερε τί γινόταν.
9. Μή καθίσεις ἐκεί.
10. *Ελάτε νά σάρμε στὸ θέατρο.
12. Θά γίνω μηχανικός.
13. Είναι δικό μου.
14. Τί θέλετε παρακαλώ;

As has been stated, person is denoted by the ending of verbs. Sometimes, however, especially when emphasis or explicitness is required, the personal pronoun is used. Its forms are:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{εγώ, I} & \quad \text{ἐμεῖς, we} \\
\text{εσύ, you} & \quad \text{ἐσεῖς, you} \\
\text{αὐτός, he} & \quad \text{αὐτοῖς, they}
\end{align*}
\]

e.g. 'Εγώ πάγα στήν Ἀγγέλλα, I went to England. 
Σεῖς δὲν ἔρθατε, You did not come.

Another form of the accusative case of the personal pronoun* is ἐμένα, me; ἐμᾶς, us; ἔσενα or σένα, you; ἐσᾶς or σᾶς, you; e.g.

κοντά σ' ἐμένα, near me.
Μιλοῦσε σ' ἐσᾶς, He was talking to you.

The above pronouns usually answer the interrogative adjective ποιός, who? (gen. ποιανοῦ, whose), e.g.

Ποιός ἔφαγε τά πορτοκάλια; Who has eaten the oranges? 
'Εγώ, I (did).
Ποιοὶ εἶναι Ἰταλοί; Who are Italians? 
'Ἐμεῖς oί τρεῖς, We three.

OTHER USES OF ποιός, ETC.

Ποιανοῦ εἶναι τό αὐτόκινητο; Whose is the car? 
'Eίναι δικό μου, It is mine.

* See page 100.

115
MODERN GREEK

Σέ ποιώς έδοσα χρήματα; To whom have I given money?
Σέ μας, To us.

Note that τί, what? (gen. τίνος), is another common interrogative adjective, e.g.

Τί είναι αυτό; What is this?
Τίνος είναι αυτό τά παπούτσια; Whose are these shoes?

The Greek equivalent of English reflexive pronouns such as “myself”, “yourself”, etc. is the noun ὁ ἑαυτός followed by the appropriate possessive pronoun, μου, my, σου, your, etc. This phrase usually occurs as the object of verbs, e.g.

Βλέπω τόν ἑαυτό μου, I see myself.
Ἀυτή ἡ γυναίκα βλέπει τόν ἑαυτό τῆς στόν καθρέφτη, This woman sees herself in the mirror.

VOCABULARY

ποιώς, who? ........................................ τό χολότ, clock, watch
τίνος, whose? .................................... ἐγώ, I
μισώ, I hate ........................................ ἐμεῖς, we
ὁ ἑαυτός, oneself ................................. ἐσεῖς, you (pl.)
ὁ ἑαυτομυχωμενούχος, millionaire

EXERCISE 36

Translate:
1. Ποιόν βλέπετε;
2. Ἐσεῖς, τί νομίζετε;
3. Τίνος εἶναι αυτό τό καπέλλο;
4. Μισώ τόν ἑαυτό μου.
5. Θά δώσω τρεῖς δραχμές σέ σένα καί τρεῖς στόν ἰδιοφό σου.
6. Ἑμεῖς δὲν εἴμαστε ἐκατομμυριῶν.
7. Σὲ ποιόν ἢδοσσα τὸ ρολόι μου;
8. Ἑμᾶς μή μᾶς ρωτᾶς.
9. Ἐγώ τὸ εἶπα.
10. Ἐγώ ξέρω τὸν ἑαυτό μου.
11. Ποιανοῦ εἶναι αὐτὸ τὸ ξούτι τὰ σπίρτα;
**SUMMARY OF THE DIFFERENT FORMS OF PRONOUNS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominative</th>
<th>Genitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ἐγώ, I</td>
<td>1. ὅμοι, my</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ἐσύ, you (familiar)</td>
<td>2. σοῦ, your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. αὐτός, he</td>
<td>3. τοῦ, his</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτή, she</td>
<td>τῆς, her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτό, it</td>
<td>τοῦ, its</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. ἡμεῖς, we</td>
<td>1. μας, our</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ᾑσεῖς, you</td>
<td>2. σας, your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. αὐτοὶ, they</td>
<td>3. τοὺς, their</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτές, they</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτά, they</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accusative**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. μέ, me or μένα</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. σέ, you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σένα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. τόν, him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτόν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τή, her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτήρ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό, it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. μας, us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ἡ)μας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. σας, you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ἡ)σας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. τοὺς, them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτοῦς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τές, them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτές</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τά, them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτά</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These pronouns have been dealt with separately in previous chapters (see pp. 39, 42, 97, 100, 115).*

118
PART TWO

INVARIABLE WORDS
ADVERBS

There are only about two hundred invariable words, but, being in very frequent use, they are most important. They are mostly very short words. The best way to classify them is by considering their place and function in the sentence. Thus words that are usually put after verbs in order to modify them are called adverbs, e.g.

*Tá παιδιά ἔφευξαν ἐκεῖ*, The children ran there.
*Μιλάτε στράτι*, Speak slowly.

Most words that can replace ἐκεῖ or στράτι in the above or equivalent sentences are adverbs, e.g.

*Tá παιδιά ἔφευξαν πολύ*, The children ran a lot.
*Tá παιδιά ἔφευξαν γρήγορα*, The children ran fast.
*Μὴ μιλάτε τώρα*, Do not speak now.

The commonest adverbs are the following:

*ἐδῶ*, here
*ἐκεῖ*, there
*πάνω*, up
*κάτω*, down
*πίσω*, behind
*μπροστά*, in front
*ἄλλος*, somewhere else
*τώρα*, now
*ὁστορα*, after, later
*νυσίς*, early
*σήμερα*, tomorrow
*μαζί*, together
*λίγο*, a little
*πολύ*, a lot

*ἀλλοτρ*, previously
*κάποτε*, sometimes, then
*καλάς*, already
*ποτέ*, never
*πάλιν*, again
*πρώτ*, earlier
*τότε*, then
*λαβος*, perhaps
*χθε*, yesterday
*πάντοτε*, always
*ἄλλως*, otherwise
*άκόμα*, yet
*ἐτσι*, thus
*στράτι*, slowly

121
Many adverbs are formed from adjectives by changing the final -ος into -α, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Adverb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἰσονυχος, quiet</td>
<td>ἰσονυχα, quietly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καλος, good</td>
<td>καλα, well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐκολος, easy</td>
<td>εὐκολα, easily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρκετος, sufficient</td>
<td>ἀρκετα, sufficiently, rather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γρήγορος, quick</td>
<td>γρήγορα, quickly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀριστερος, left</td>
<td>ἀριστερα, to the left</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjectives that are in the comparative or superlative forms can produce adverbs in the same way, e.g.

καλότερος, better   καλότερα, better
χειρότερος, worse   χειρότερα, worse
εὐκολότατος, most easy  εὐκολότατα, most easily

VOCABULARY

περπατῶ, I walk          ἐξετάζω, I examine
ονυχα, often             διαπεραστικά, piercingly
ἡ τηλεόραση, television  ἀναμνῄσκω, I forget
τὸ ταξίδι, journey, trip  ἵσια, straight on
δεξιά, to the right      ἄγα, late, slowly
καθαρὸς, clean, clear    κλαίω, Indef. κλάνω, I cry
τὰ γυαλιά, spectacles    περίεργος, strange, curious

EXAMPLES

Περπάτα σαγά, Walk slowly.
Παρακαλούσετε ονυχα τηλεόραση; Do you watch television often?
Τὸ μυαλὸ τοῦ δούλευε ψυχρά, His brain worked coolly.
Ἄνθρο πάμε ταξιδί, Tomorrow we shall go on a journey.
ADVERBS

Πηγαίνετε δεξιά, Go right.
Εὐχαριστῶ πολύ, Thanks a lot.

EXERCISE 37

Translate:
1. Ελήκε πάντοτε λεφτά.
2. Πηγαίνετε ἀπέναντι καὶ ροτάτε.
3. Ἀφίσαι ἰσονυκτή τὸ ποτήρι του στὸ τζάκι.
4. Βλέπω καθαρά μ’αυτά τά γυαλιά.
5. Τόν δεξιάταζε διαπεραστικά.
6. Είναι κιόλας δεκαπέντε χρονίων.
7. Τί θές νά κάνωμε, είσαι ἄποτόμα.
8. Τήν είχε ἀλότελα λησμονήσει.
9. Κάνετε γεύμαρα.
10. Πήγαμε μαζί ἀλλ’ ἐνείντο γύρισε πίσω.
11. Νά πάτε ἵσα κι’όστερα δεξιά.
12. Ὁ Γιώργος κοιμᾶται ἄργα καὶ ἕπτα νυκτὶς τὸ πρωί.
13. Μοῦ κοινοῦσα τὸ χέρι τοῦ, ἔτσι.

EXERCISE 38

Translate:
1. Come here quickly.
2. Come back now.
3. He has eaten and drunk enough.
4. You had better come tomorrow.
5. He hasn’t come.
6. Walk very slowly.
7. Come again.
8. Now you laugh but later you will cry.
9. Tomorrow he will be better.
10. He was looking at her curiously.
Some adverbs that are formed from adjectives end in -ως. This happens mostly when the adjectives end in -ης.*

The following are some of the commonest adverbs formed in this way:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Adverb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀκριβής, exact</td>
<td>ἀκριβῶς, exactly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰλικρινής, sincere</td>
<td>εἰλικρινῶς, sincerely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>συνήθης, usual</td>
<td>συνήθως, usually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐτυχής, happy</td>
<td>εὐτυχῶς, luckily</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some adjectives ending in -ος form adverbs in both -α and -ως.

| τέλεως, perfect | τέλειως, completely, or τέλεια, perfectly |
| ἁπλός, simple | ἁπλῶς or ἁπλά, simply |
| ἔκτακτος, occasional | ἔκτακτως or ἔκτακτα, occasionally |

Some adjectives end in -υς.† They form adverbs ending in -ια, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Adverb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>βαθύς, deep</td>
<td>βαθιά, deeply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μακρύς, long</td>
<td>μακριά, far</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλατύς, wide</td>
<td>πλατιά, widely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* There are very few such adjectives, such as ἀκριβής, exact; εἰλικρινής, sincere. They are declined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing. (M. &amp; F.)</th>
<th>Sing. (N.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>εἰλικρινής</td>
<td>εἰλικρινής</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰλικρινὴ</td>
<td>εἰλικρινὴ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰλικρινοῦς</td>
<td>εἰλικρινοῦς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural</td>
<td>Plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰλικρινεῖς</td>
<td>εἰλικρινὴ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰλικρινῶν</td>
<td>εἰλικρινὴ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰλικρινεῖς</td>
<td>εἰλικρινὴ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Footnote on opposite page.
ADVERBS

VOCAULRY

δῶ = ἐδῶ, here ὁ συγγραφέας, writer
ἡ Ἁνέα Ἡρώκη, New York τὸ ποτάμι, river
συνετής, consistent διαρκῶς, continuously
συνεπός, consequently τί; what?

EXAMPLES

Ἔιναι ἡ ὀρα δώδεκα ἀκριβῶς, It is twelve o'clock exactly.
Ἐντυχεὶ τὸ δωμάτιον εἶναι μικρό, Luckily the room is warm.
"Εκλεισε τελείως τὰ μάτια του, He closed his eyes completely.

EXERCISE 39

Translate:
1. Πήγανε ἐκεῖ συνήθως τὰ ἀπογεύματα.
2. Ἡ Ἁνέα Ἡρώκη εἶναι πολύ μαμά στό δῶ.

† They are declined as follows:

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
M & F & N \\
Sing. & ὁ βαθῶς & ἡ βαθειά & τὸ βαθό \\
&tοῦ & τῆς & τοῦ \\
&tὸ & τῆ & τὸ \\
Plural & οἱ & οἱ & τὰ \\
&tῶν & τῶν & τῶν \\
&tοὺς & τίς & τὰ \\
\end{array}
\]

A quite individual adjectival ending in -υς is πολλός, much, which has already been used in some of its forms and which is declined as follows:

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
M & F & N \\
Sing. & ὁ πολλός & ἡ πολλῆ & τὸ πολὸ \\
&tοῦ & τῆς & τοῦ \\
&tῶν & τὴν & τὸ \\
Plural & οἱ & οἱ & τὰ \\
&tῶν & τῶν & τῶν \\
&tοὺς & τίς & τὰ \\
\end{array}
\]
3. Σάς μιλώ ειλικρινώς.
4. Λυπηράς δέν έχω λεφτά μαζί μου.
5. Θα έρθω στις τρεις άκριβώς.
6. Λέ μᾶς γράφατε συνειδώς δέν ήρθαμε.
7. 'Ο Χάρης είναι πολύ συνεπής και ειλικρινής αλλά δέν είναι άκριβής στην όρα του.
8. 'Ο Σαβέμπο είναι ένας βαθύς συγγραφέας.
9. Αδύνατο τό ποτάμι είναι πολύ βαθύ.
10. Νά φύγετε. 'Αλλιώς θά σάς διώξουμε.
11. Μιλούνε διαφορώς αλλά δέν καταλάβανα τι έλεγε.
12. Θέλω άπλως νά με αφήσετε ήσυχο.
13. Συνήθως δέν πάω στό σινεμά, αλλά χρεία πήγα εκτός τως.
ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

Some adverbs are formed from verbs by changing the final -ω of Active verbs into -οντας for verbs of class I, and -όντας for verbs of class II, e.g.

κλαίω, I cry  κλαίοντας, crying
γελώ, I laugh  γελώντας, laughing

EXAMPLES

Τά παιδιά ἔτρεχαν κλαίοντας, The children were running, crying.
Τά παιδιά ἔτρεχαν γελώντας, The children were running, laughing.

These adverbs are said to be the Participles of Active verbs and they may partly behave like verbs in that they can take their own objects, e.g.

"Ἐρυγε κοινώντας τά χέρια τοῦ, He went away waving his hands.

Active Participles are rarer in Greek than in English because the Greek Present and Imperfect tenses express both instantaneous and continuous events, e.g.

Τώρα τρώγω, Now I am eating.
Τραγουδοῦσε, He was singing.

Active Participles are used to modify verbs which are mostly in the Imperfect and Past tenses.

127
MODERN GREEK

VOCABULARY

τινάξω, I push away  εὐθύμω, gay
ἡ καρέκλα, chair  ἀλλάξω, change
τὸ θέμα, subject  ἡ σημασία, meaning, sense
ἀπαντῶ, I answer  ἀποφεύγω, I avoid
τὸ βλέμμα, look  πλησιάζω, I approach
ἀθόρυβα, noiselessly  ἡ πρόταση, sentence
τονίζω, I stress  φτάνω, I arrive, reach
ξαπλώνω, I lie down  τὸ ταβάνι, ceiling
ἀγνο, a while  ὁ διευθυντής, director
ἀνατολικά, eastwards  χωρὶς, without

EXERCISE 40

Translate:
1. Σηκώθηκε ἀπότομα τινάξοντας τὴν καρέκλα πίσω του.
2. Σάς εὐχαριστά, εἶπε χαμογελώντας.
3. Πήρανε τραγουδώντας.
4. Ἄλλοι πάνωντας γίνονται εὐθυμοι.
5. Μιλοῦσε ἀλλάξοντας θέματα χωρὶς σημασία.
6. Ὅχι, ἀπάντησε οὖσάς, ἀποφεύγοντας τὸ βλέμμα τῆς.
7. Ἐξῆς πλησιάσει ἀθόρυβα καὶ τοὺς παρακολουθοῦσεν χαμογελώντας.
8. Ἐπανάλαβε τὴν πρόταση τονίζοντας κάθε-λέξη.
9. Περπατοῦσε κοιτάζοντας πίσω του.
10. Μιλοῦσε διαρκῶς κοινώντας τὸ χέρι τῆς.

EXERCISE 41

Translate:
1. I shall go running.
2. He came singing in a loud voice.
PARTICIPLES

3. He arrived without being able to say a word.
4. He lay down looking at the ceiling.
5. They sat for a while, talking to the director.
6. They left, going eastwards.
PASSIVE PARTICIPLES*

The Participle of Passive verbs is formed by changing the final -θῶ or -τῶ of the Indefinite into -μένος, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
<th>Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>χανομαι</td>
<td>χαθῶ</td>
<td>χαμένος lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπλώνομαι</td>
<td>ἀπλωθῶ</td>
<td>ἀπλωμένος spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κουράζομαι</td>
<td>κουραστῶ</td>
<td>κουρασμένος tired</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If there is χ or φ in front of -θῶ or -τῶ they are changed into γ and μ respectively, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
<th>Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀλλάζομαι</td>
<td>ἀλλαχθῶ</td>
<td>ἀλλαγμένος changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρύμομαι</td>
<td>κρυφθῶ</td>
<td>κρυμμένος hidden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Passive Participles are adjectives both in the way they are declined and in the way they behave in sentences. Thus, there are three classes of Participles declined like adjectives ending in -ος.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ὁ κογασμένος, tired</td>
<td>ἡ κογασμένη</td>
<td>τὸ κογασμένο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ θαλημένος, reserved</td>
<td>ἡ θαλημένη</td>
<td>τὸ θαλημένο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some frequent but irregular Passive Participles are χαρομένος, happy, from χαίρομαι, I am happy, glad; κομασμένος, asleep, from κοιμάμαι, I am sleeping; πεθαμένος, dead, from πεθαίνω, I die.

Some Passive Participles are based on verbs which are more common in the Active form, e.g. τρομαγμένος, scared, from τρομάζω, I get scared; μεθυμένος, drunk.

* In contrast to the general heading of this section, passive participles are variable parts of speech.
from μεθῶ, I get drunk; θυμωμένος, angry, from θυμώνω, I get angry.

Some adjectives end in -μένος on the analogy of Passive Participles, e.g.

ευτυχισμένος, happy
δυστυχισμένος, unhappy

Adverbs can be formed from Passive Participles in the usual manner, e.g.

χαρούμενα, gladly
μεθυσμένα, drunkenly

VOCABULARY

ντύνωμαι, I get dressed       ἡ κομψότητα, smartness
καφοφόνω, I fix                τό χαμόγελο, smile
συζητῶ, I discuss, argue      ἡ ἱδιοτροφία, caprice,
χαιδεμένος, pampered,         whim
spoilt                       προσκαλῶ, I invite
ὁ λόγος, reason              χαμένος, lost
ὁ παράδεισος, paradise         βυθίζω, I immerse

EXERCISE 42

Translate:
1. Ὅταν μεθυσμένος καὶ δὲν ἤξερε τι ἔλεγε.
2. Σήμερα εἶμαι πολὺ χαρούμενη.
3. Ἡ Ἐλένη φαινόταν συγκινημένη.
4. Ὅταν ντύμηκα μὲ πολλῆς κομψότητα.
5. Εἶχε διαφωτός τὰ μάτια τῆς καφοφομένα ἐπάνω τού.
6. Ἡ κυρία Μαράδων κούνησε τὸ κεφάλι τῆς μὲνα
ευτυχισμένο χαμόγελο.
7. Σὲ μιὰ φωτισμένη βεράντα κάθοσαν τρεῖς ἄντρες καὶ
συζητοῦσαν.
8. Ὡλὰ αὐτὰ εἶναι ἱδιοτροφίες χαιδεμένου παιδιῶ. 
EXERCISE 43

Translate:
1. Why are you so sad?
2. He was scared.
3. We are invited to Mrs. Petrides’ party.
4. I worked a lot and I am tired.
5. I do not know the reason, but I am very unhappy.
6. Milton wrote *Paradise Lost*.
7. He was immersed (βοθυμένος) in his thoughts.
8. I am angry with you.
ADVERBIALS

Adverbials form another class of invariable words. They are adverbs used to qualify mainly adjectives or other adverbs and they are normally put in front of the words they qualify like πολύ in these sentences:

Τό κρασί ἦταν πολύ καλό, The wine was very good.
Πήγαν πολύ μακριά, They went very far.

The following words are adverbials as they can replace πολύ in the above or equivalent sentences:

ἀρχετά, fairly           τόσο, so
μάλλον, rather           ἐτού, so
πάρα πολύ, very much     τρομερά, awfully
πιο, more                σχεδόν, almost
λίγο, rather             ἐντελῶς, completely
περισσότερο, more         οὐ, not
λιγότερο, less           δόσω, as . . . as
ἀκόμα, even

The above words can also precede nouns which are used in an adjectival manner, e.g.

"Ὁ Κώστας εἶναι πολύ κόμιος, Costas is very much a gentleman.

There is one adverbial which usually precedes nouns. This is σά (σάν in front of vowels or η, ι, η, ς, ψ), like, e.g.

Περπατοῦσα σάν ἀξιωματικός, He was walking like an officer.

133
MODERN GREEK

VOCABULARY

ἡ θέσις, seat  τό φαΐ, food, meal
ἡ περιουσία, property  ἀδύνατος, weak
ὁ καφές, coffee  γλυκός, sweet
ἡ χάρη, favour  ὁ γιος, son
ἐξίπνος, intelligent  ἄγνωστος, unknown
ἀστείος, funny  εὐγενής, polite

EXERCISE 44

Translate:

1. Ἀντή ἡ θέσις εἶναι πολύ μπροστά.
2. Μού εἶναι σχεδόν ἀδύνατο νά τό πιστέψω.
3. ὁ πιστέρας τον ἔχει μάν ἄρακτα μεγάλη περιουσία.
4. Θέλω ἕνα καφέ, μάλλον γλυκό.
5. Εἶναι τόσο δύσχολο νά μοṑ κἀνε ἄντη τή χάρη;
6. ὁ γιος σας εἶναι τρομερά ἐξίπνος.
7. Ἀντό ὁ ἄθρωπος μοṑ εἶναι ἑντελῶς ἄγνωστος.
8. Εἶναι πάρα πολύ ἀστείο.
9. Ἐστε πολύ εὐγενής.
10. Ἀντό τό κρασί εἶναι ἄκομα καλύτερο.
11. Θέλετε νεφό; Ναί, ἄλλα δχι πολό.
12. Ἀντό τό φαΐ εἶναι πιό καλό ἀπό ἑκεῖνο.
13. Δὲ βλέπω πολό μακριά.
14. Ἐπινήσα πολό ἀργά καὶ τήμα στή δουλεία στίς δέκα ἡ ὥρα.
INTERROGATIVE ADVERBS

There is a class of interrogative words which have certain characteristics of adverbs. They are called interrogative adverbs and are put in front of verbs as questions, such as

Πότε ἦρθε ὁ Ἄντωνης; When did Anthony come?
Ποῦ εἶναι τὰ σχίρτα; Where are the matches?

The following words belong to this class:

πότε; when? μὴπως; equivalent to “I wonder if”
ποῦ; where? ἄγαγε; equivalent to “I wonder if”
πός; how? ὡστε; so?
γιατί; why?

Μήπως and ἄγαγε are usually associated with future events, e.g.

Μήπως θά εἶναι καὶ ὁ Γιάννης ἐκεῖ; Will John be there too, I wonder?
"Ἀγαγε θά ἐρθεῖ; Now will he come?

Similar to the above are the interrogative adjectives ποῦς; who, gen. ποιανοῦ, whose; τί, what, gen. τίνος, whose; πόσος, how much, e.g.

Ποῦς ἦρθε; Who came?
Ποιανοῦ εἶναι τὸ σχίτι; Whose is the house?
Τί εἶναι αὐτό; What is this?
Τίνος εἶναι αὐτό; Whose is this?
Πόσο κάνουν οἱ πατάτες σήμερα; How much are potatoes today?
136  MODERN GREEK

VOCABULARY

ἐμποδίζω, I stop, prevent  δαχχημος, bad, ugly
τόπος, anything  τό πράγμα, thing
σκέφτομαι, I think  φεύγω, I leave, go away
τό ποδήλατο, bicycle

EXERCISE 45

Translate:
1. Ποῦ θές νὰ πάς; τοῦ εἶπε ἀπότομα.
2. Ποῖς θὰ μ’ἐμποδίσει;
3. Πόσοιν χρόνοιν εἶσαι;
4. Μήπως μοῦ ἦθες μεθυσμένου;
5. Ποιά εἶναι ἡ οἰκογένειά σου;
6. Τί σκέφτεσαι νὰ κάνεις;
7. Γιατί φοβάς;
8. Πῶς εἶναι ὁ πατέρας σου; Πολὺ καλὰ, εὐχαριστῶ.
9. Ἄραγε, θὰ μὲ θυμήσῃ;
10. Πῶς εἶπες; Ἄχι καὶ δαχχημα.
11. Ποιανόν εἶναι αὐτὸ τό ποδήλατο;

EXERCISE 46

Translate:
1. Why are you leaving so early?
2. What do you want to say?
3. Why not?
4. I wonder if (μήπως) you are hiding anything from me?
5. What could he do on his own?
6. What time is it, please?
7. So, you are leaving?
8. Do you think then, that I can wait for you for two hours?
9. Why are you telling me these (things)?
CONJUNCTIONS

Invariable words called conjunctions are used to connect two verbs belonging to two different phrases, as δήν and δι in the following sentences:

Φάγαμε δήν τελείωσε τό ἐργο, We left when the play ended.
Εἶπε δι τελείωσε τό ἐργο, He said that the play had ended.

The following words, which can replace δήν or δι in the above or equivalent sentences, are termed conjunctions:

ἀφοῦ, after πούς, ποῦ, that
σὰν, as ἐπειδή, because
καὶ, and καθὼς, as
ἐνώ, while μήπως, lest
δὲνως, however δηποτε, whenever
μετὰ, after ὅπως, as
ἄνωτε, although ἄλλωστε, besides
μόλις, as soon as δι, that
μολονότε, although τί, what
άλλα, but νά, that
ὅσπον, until ἅν, if
ἰσως, in the hope that, in πρὶν or προτοῦ, before
case ὅπον, where
γιατί, because

Most of the above conjunctions can precede verbs in almost any tense, e.g.

Τρώωμε δήν πεινάμε, We eat when we are hungry.
Φάγαμε δην πεινάσαμε, We ate when we got hungry.

137
Θά φάμε δύναμαι πεινάσουμε, We shall eat when we get hungry.

Some, however, are normally associated with particular tenses of the verb.
One of these conjunctions is πρὶν, before, which usually precedes the Indefinite, e.g.

Φόργαμε πρὶν τελείωσε τὸ έργο, We left before the play had ended.

The conjunction ὅποτε can precede the Present or the Imperfect, e.g.

Φεύγαμε ὅποτε δὲ μᾶς εὐχαριστοῦσα τὸ έργο, We used to leave whenever the play did not please us.

EXAMPLES

Νομίζω πῶς δὲν ἔχετε θέκαιο, I think that you are not right.

Τὸν ἐκτιμῶ πολὺ ἁνασαὶ δὲν τὸν γνωρίζω, I respect him very much although I do not know him.

Φοβόταν μῆτας τὸν χάσει, He was afraid he might lose him.

Κάνε ὅπως θές, Do as you like.

Ἐξεινευγάτην κοινά τῶν καὶ τῶν χιορέησε, He went near him and greeted him.

Δὲν ἔχεσι τί νὰ πεῖ, He didn’t know what to say.

VOCABULARY

tελειώνω, finish, end ἡ περιπέτεια, adventure
δ ἀλλιτέχνης, artist τὸ τραίνο, train
ἡ δέξια, worth, value ξαναβλέπω, I see again
θοροφῶ, I think προσέχω, I notice
καθυστερῶ, I am late μετανόω, I change my mind, repent
CONJUNCTIONS

ei̱nai ãνάγκη, it is necessary  ἀρκετά, a fair amount,
tó ἔγγο, work (dramatic),  enough
play  μαθαίνω, I learn
ίδιατερος, special  ἔκινω, I start
στενοχωρημένος, worried  γεφός, healthy and strong
τὰ καθέκαστα, events, details  κάτι, something
παράξενος, strange, unusual

EXERCISE 47

Translate:
1. Φύγαμε ὅταν τελείωσε τὸ ἔγγο.
2. Μιλοῦσα γιατί ἤθελε νὰ ἔξεχάσει.
3. Τὸν θύμοσα γιατί τοῦ μιλήσει ἀπότομα.
4. Τώρα έβλεπε πόσι οἱ καλλιτέχνες εἶχαν μιὰν ἱδιαίτερην ἀξία στὴ ζωή.
5. Βγήκαν ἀπὸ τὸ δωμάτιο ἄφο εξαρασάν τὸ φῶς.
6. Γέλοιες ἐνω μέσα τὸν ἦταν πολὺ στενοχωρημένος.
7. Ἀδύρῳ ὅταν θα εἶσαι καλά, μερικοσταῖς.
8. Μὴ θαρρεῖς πῶς ντρέποισαι γι' αὗτό.
9. Ἐξπε ὅτι θὰ ἔρχόταν στὶς ὅρκω.
10. Ὅ δεξιωματικὸς δὲν ἦταν ἐκεῖ ἅλλα ἥξερε ὅλα τὰ καθέκαστα.
11. Δὲν νομίζεις πῶς καθυστερήσαμε ἀρκετά;
12. Εἶχα τὶς περιπτέτεις μον. Ὡνομίζω νὰ τὶς ἔμαθες.
13. Περιμένω ἵνας ἔρθει.
14. Ὅμεινα ἐκεῖ ὅσπον ἔκινησε τὸ τραίνο.
15. Ὅταν εὔχθεσα μένοι ποῦ τὸν ἔξανειδαν γεφό.

EXERCISE 48

Translate:
1. He noticed that the lights were off in the house.
2. For a moment he seemed as if he wanted to say something but he changed his mind.
3. He left him after he had turned and looked at him angrily.
4. I cannot speak well but I want to say this.
5. He goes away whenever you come.
6. He used to tell us not to smoke, but he smoked a lot.
7. I stayed there until they came.
8. As I was walking in the street I saw something unusual.
9. He was afraid lest his father should leave him.
10. Do as you like.
11. Come, although it is not very necessary.
12. Go wherever you like.
13. He came as soon as he heard it.
THE USE OF ἄν

The conjunction ἄν is usually put at the beginning of a sentence to express a conditional event. When the condition refers to a future event the ἄν is followed by the Indefinite while the verb of the second sentence is formed by θά and the Indefinite or by the Imperative, e.g.

ἄν θέλεις νά πάς, πήγανε, If you want to go, go.
ἄν πάς στό σινεμά θά δεῖς ἕνα καλό φίλμ, If you go to the cinema you will see a good film.

When the condition refers to an event in the past the ἄν is followed by the Imperfect while the verb of the second sentence is formed by θά and the Imperfect, e.g.

ἄν πήγανες στό σινεμά χθές, θά ἐβλεπές ἕνα καλό φίλμ,
If you had gone to the cinema you would have seen a good film; or if you went... you would see...
ἄν με ρώτησαν θά ἔλεγα δεῖ δὲν ἦταν σωστό, If I were asked I would have said (or I would say) that it was not right.
FURTHER CONJUNCTIONS

Some of the above conjunctions connect a noun and a sentence that refers to it. Such conjunctions are ποῦ, that, who, whom, and ὅπου, where, e.g.

Τὸ βιβλίο ποῦ διάβασα σήμερα ἦταν θαυμάσιο, The book that I read today was wonderful.

Ποῦ may be replaced by the adjective ὁ ὅποιος, e.g.

Τὸ βιβλίο τὸ ὅποιο διάβασα σήμερα ἦταν θαυμάσιο, The book that I read today was wonderful.
Τὸ ἐστιατόριο ὅπου φάγαμε τὸ μεσημέρι ἦταν ἄπαθος, The restaurant where we ate at noon was horrible.

Another conjunction is ὅ,τι, what, which implies both a noun and ποῦ and which is used in sentences such as Ἐξε ὅ,τι ἤθελε, He had what he wanted.

VOCABULARY

ἡ ματοχῆ, occupation | μένω, I stay
χρεωστῶ, I owe | ἀπολαμβάνω, I enjoy
τὸ νοῦ, rent | στεροῦμαι, I am deprived of
tὸ πρωῖ, morning | ἀπροσδόκητα, unexpectedly
δ ἄλοῦτος, wealth | συνήθως, usually
συχνάζω, frequent | ἄνθρωπος, I belong
ἐκανάξω, give back | ἡ μουσικῆ, music
ἀπόψε, tonight | τὸ καφενεῖο, café
βοηθῶ, I help
FURTHER CONJUNCTIONS

EXERCISE 49

Translate:
1. Είναι ὁ Ἀγγλος ποῦ ἦταν ἔδω τὸν καφό τῆς κατοχῆς.
2. Ἡρήθη στὴν Ἑλλάδα μὲ κάμποσα λεφτά ποῦ εἶχε κάνει στὴν Ἀμερική.
3. Αὕτη τὴν ώρα ποὺ μιλοῦμε χρωστάς τὸ νοῦ κοι σου.
4. Ἡταν κάτι ποῦ δὲν τὸ περίμενε.
5. Ἀν ἔμενε σιωπηλός δὲν ἦταν γιατί δὲν εἶχε τίποτε να πεῖ.
6. Ἀπέναντι φαίνονταν δυο ζευγάρια ποῦ χόρευαν.
7. Εἶδα τὸ Βάσο ποῦ ἀπολάμβανε τὸ πρωίνο στῇ βεράντα.
8. Δὲν ἤθελε νὰ στερηθεὶ τὸν πλοῦτο ποῦ τόσο ἀπροσδόκητα τοῦ εἶχε πέσει.
9. Κάνε ὅ,τι θέλεις.
10. Πήγα νὰ τὸν βρεῖ στοῦ Γιάννη ὅπου σύχναζε συνήθως τὰ πρωίνα.
11. Εἶμαι ἕνας ἀνθρώπος ποὺ θέλει νὰ σοῦ ξαναδώσει τὴν εὐνυχία ποῦ ἔχασες, τὸν πλοῦτο ποῦ σοῦ ἀνήκει, τὴν οἰκογένεια ποὺ δὲ χάρηκες.

EXERCISE 50

Translate:
1. If you want to come, come tonight.
2. This is the book (that) I gave (to) you.
3. (At) the moment (when) they sat down, the music started (playing).
4. He is the man who helped us at a difficult moment.
5. He went to the café where his friends used to go.
6. We saw two women who were arguing.
CONNECTIVES

Connectives form another class of invariable words. They are conjunctions used to join together two nouns, or pronouns, or adjectives or verbs or adverbs, e.g.

Τά αὐτοκινήτα καὶ τά ἀεροπλάνα εἶναι χρήσιμα καὶ εὐχάριστα, Cars and airplanes are useful and pleasant. Χτές καὶ σήμερα χορέψαμε καὶ τραγούδησαμε, Yesterday and today we danced and sang.

Other connectives are: ἦ, or; γιὰ, or; ἄλλα, but. Some connectives are repeated in front of both words that they connect, e.g.

Οὐτε ἕνω οὔτε αὐτὸς θά πάει, Neither I nor he will go.

Other such connectives are: εἴτε . . . εἴτε, either . . . or; ἦ . . . ἦ, either . . . or; ὅχι . . . ἄλλα, not . . . but, e.g.

Εἴτε αὐτὸ εἴτε ἐκεῖνο, Either this one or that one.

"Οχι αὐτὸ ἄλλα ἐκεῖνο. Not this one but that one."
VERBAL PARTICLES

Verbal Particles are words which precede verbs to denote time or mood or negation, etc. Such words are:

θά, νά, δέν, μή, ἀς, γιά νά.

These particles cannot be translated as they do not normally stand by themselves. Their meaning becomes apparent in their usage.

Θά, νά and δέν have been examined in previous chapters (see pp. 67, 88). There are, however, more uses of θά and νά, as in the following examples:

Θά πάγε στό θέατρο, He must have gone to the theatre.
Θά ἔλθη περάσει τά σαβάντα, He most probably was over forty.

Thus it can be seen that θά with the Past or the Past Perfect denotes a very probable assumption. On the other hand θά with the Imperfect is equivalent to English verbs preceded by would, e.g.

Θά πήγανα, I would have gone, I would go.
Θά ἤθελα ἄνα ποτήρι νεός, I would like a glass of water.

The particle νά followed by the Present or the Indefinite may be used in questions, and is equivalent to English shall, e.g.

Νά κλείσω τὴν πόρτα; Shall I close the door?

When νά is followed by the Imperfect in questions it is equivalent to English should, e.g.

Νά πήγανε ἢ νά μή πήγανε; Should he go or should he not go?

145
Νά ἔλεγε πῶς τὸ θυμόταν; Should he say that he remembered it?

When it is not a matter of interrogation the Greek equivalent of should is ἔπρεπε νά, e.g.  
"Ἠπρεπε νά πάς, You should go.  
"Ἡπρεπε νά πήγανες, You should have gone.  
Νά is also used in such expressions.  
Νά ζεῖ κανές (= one), ἢ νά μή ζεῖ, to be or not to be.  
Νά is also used after σά to express the equivalent of as if, e.g.  
Μηλάς σά νά μή θέλεις νά πάς, You speak as if you do not want to go.  

When preceded by μακάρι, νά* expresses the equivalent of I wish, etc., e.g.  
Μακάρι νά μποροῦσα νά ξέθω, I wish I could come.  
"Ας may be used with the first or third person of the Present or the Indefinite to express either continuous or non-continuous decision or desire. It is, therefore, equivalent to the Imperative for those persons, e.g.  
ας γράφει, let him write  
ας σηκώθω, let me get up  
ας πάνε, let them go  
Μή can be considered as the negative form of ας. It is used with the second person, e.g.  
Μή τραγουδάτε, do not sing  
Μή φέγγεις, do not go  

* A rare use of νά is in this sentence:  
"Ἡ ἀπάντηση δὲ φάνηκε νά ἔπεισε τῇ μητέρα του, The answer did not seem to have convinced his mother, where it is used as a conjunction.
VERBAL PARTICLES

It may, however, also be used with the first or third person when it is preceded by ἃς, e.g.

ἁς μὴ μιλήσω, I had better not speak
ἁς μὴ ἐδοκοῦν, let them not come

Γιὰ νὰ is used as a substitute of νὰ to express the English equivalent of in order to, e.g.

"Ἐμείνε στὸ σπίτι γιὰ νὰ διαβάσει, He stayed at home in order to read.

VOCABULARY

ὑποχρεωμένος, forced, obliged
σπουδαῖος, important
ὁ ποδήποτε, in any case
ὁ βασιλιάς, king
πίνω, I drink
tά βάσανα, troubles

εἴμαι ὑποχρεωμένος, I have to
τὸ τηλεφόρημα, phone-call
ἡ εὐγένεια, politeness
ἐχθρό (Индеф. εχθρόω), I forget
νικῶ, I win, beat

EXERCISE 51

Translate:

1. Δέ θέλω σοι νὰ σέ δώ σοι νὰ-μέ δείς.
2. Νά πάς εἶτε ἐσό εἶτε ὁ ἀδερφός σου.
3. Εἴμαι ὑποχρεωμένος νὰ μείνω στὸ σπίτι ὕστερο μόνο γιατί θέλω νὰ δουλέψω ἄλλα καὶ γιατί περιμένω ἕνα σπονδαῖο τηλεφόρημα.
4. Ὅπωσδήποτε θά ἐπικύνησαν στὶς τρεῖς.
5. Θά ἐπικυνήσαμε στὶς τρεῖς ὄντως ὅρασαται στὴν ὀρα σας.
6. Θά ἢθελα πολὺ νά δώ τὸ Βασιλιά Λήρη ἀπόψε.
7. Νά μείνω ἢ νά φάγων.
8. "Επρέπε νά μοῦ ἔγραφες μόλις πῆρες τὸ γράμμα μου.
9. Ἑπετε νά ἔσθεις ἀμέσως.
10. Μοι μελοῦσε μέ πολλή εὐγένεια, σά νά μή μέ ἦξερε.
11. Ἀς τραγουδήσουμε θλοι μαζί.
12. Ἐπινε γιά νά ξεχάσει τά βάσανά του.
13. Μακάρι νά νικήσετε.
14. Δέ μοι ἀρέσει νά σηκώνομαι πολύ νωρίς.
PREPOSITIONS

We have already used a number of prepositions. They can be defined as invariable words that precede nouns or pronouns which are in the accusative case. Thus, all words that can replace ο' or γιά in the following or equivalent sentences are prepositions:

Πηγε ο' τήν Κρήτην, He went to Crete.
Αυτό είναι γιά σένα, This is for you.

Besides ο' (which is also found as σέ) and γιά the most common prepositions are:

- μέ, with
- ἀπό, from, by
- ὅς, till, up to
- μετά, after
- χωρίς, without
- σά, like
- πρὸς, towards
- πρῶν, before
- παρά, in spite of,
- against, etc.

A number of adverbs can precede the prepositions σέ, μέ and ἀπό to form complex prepositions such as:

- πάνω σέ, on, upon
- κάτω σέ, near
- μέσα σέ, in, into
- δίπλα σέ, beside
- πλάι σέ, beside
- γύρω σέ, round
- μαζί μέ, together, with
- πάνω ἀπό, over, above
- ἐμπρός ἀπό, in front of
- κάτω ἀπό, beneath, below
- πίσω ἀπό, behind
- γύρω ἀπό, round
- ἐξω ἀπό, outside
- πρός ἀπό, before
- ἀπέντερα ἀπό, after
**VOCABULARY**

η ἀπόφαση, decision  
ἡ πετσέτα, towel, napkin  
ἡ προσοχή, attention  
ἡ πολυθρόνα, armchair  
ὁ ἀέρας, air, wind  
ἡ τσάντα, brief-case, handbag  
περιποιούμαι, I look after  
καταπληκτικά, strikingly  
τὸ κέντρο, centre  
τὸ διαμέρισμα, flat  
τὸ καλάθι, basket  
περισσότερος, more  
ἡ φωτιά, fire  
σιδηροδρομικός, by train  
φροντίζω, I take care of  
ἡ φωτογραφία, photograph  
ξαπλώνομαι, I stretch myself out  
φυσώ, I blow  
ἡ βιβλιοθήκη, library  
τὸ μαύρο, arm  
μοιάζω, I resemble  
τὸ αστέρι, star  
κατοικώ, I live, inhabit  
ἡ πέννα, pen, penny  
τὸ μήλο, apple  
τὸ βλέμμα, look, glance  
τὸ πεζοδρόμιο, pavement  
ἀεροπορικός, by air  
ἡ γυναίκα, woman, wife

**EXERCISE 52**

Translate:

1. Ἡ γυναίκα μου φροντίζει για τη μεγάλη ἀπόφαση.
2. Ἡ γυναίκα μου φροντίζει για τη μεγάλη ἀπόφαση.
3. Μέ την πετσέτα στο χέρι πήγε στο παράθυρο.
4. Πήρε τη φωτογραφία από τη χέρια του Κώστα, την κοίταξε με προσοχή και τού την ἔδωσε πίσω γελώντας.
5. Σαρώθηκε στήν πολυθρόνα δπόν πριν ἀπό ἅγιο καθώταν ὁ ἀγνώστος κύριος.
6. Ἐποίησε τη θάλασσα φυσώσα, κρόσος ἀέρας.
7. Θά είμαι στή βιβλιοθήκη από της δέκα το πρωί ὡς τής πέντε το ἀθόγενα.
8. Νά ἔρθετε νά με πάρετε μετά τής πέντε.
9. Ἐσφίξε τὴν τσάντα κάτω ἀπὸ τὸ μπράτσο του.
10. Ἐξε ἀπὸ τὴν πόρτα περίμενε ἑνα ταξί.
11. Μέ περιποιήτανε σά μητέρα.
12. Τοῦ εἶπα καλὰ λόγια γιὰ σένα.
13. Αὐτὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος μου τις καταπληκτικά μέ τὸν πατέρα μου.
14. Τὸν εἶδα ύστερα ἀπὸ τρία χρόνια.

EXERCISE 53

Translate:
1. I shouldn’t be able to do anything without your help.
2. He arrived at his house very late.
3. He looks like a film star.
4. He advanced towards the middle of the room.
5. My house is near the centre of the city.
6. I live in a flat with two friends of mine.
7. Your pen is on top of the wireless set.
8. The apples are inside the basket.
9. From 5 till 7 I shall be at home.
10. Her look said much more than her words.
11. The car stopped beside the pavement.
12. They all sat round the fire.
13. They started off for Piraeus.
14. He went to England by plane.
15. I shall go to Germany by air or by rail.
DETERMINERS

There is one class which contains both variable and invariable words. They are the articles and those words which, in order to determine nouns, can replace the articles ὁ or οἱ in the following or equivalent sentences:

Ὁ ἀνθρώπος εἶναι τίμιος, The man is honest.
Οἱ ἀνθρώποι εἶναι τίμιοι, The men are honest.

Determiners include articles, numerals and words like some, most, a little, many, etc., e.g.

ὁ, this ἐκεῖνος, that
"Ἔνας, μιά, ἕνα, one, a δέλος, all
κανένας, καμμιά, κανένα, κάποιος, someone

κανένας, no one, one τρεῖς, three
λίγος, a little τέσσαρες, four
πολύς, much διακόσιοι, two hundred

μερικοὶ, some τριακόσιοι, three hundred
οἱ περίσσότεροι, most χίλιοι, one thousand, etc.

The invariable words of this class are:

κάθε, every
κάτι, something, some

Numerals can be either invariable or variable, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Invariable:</th>
<th></th>
<th>Variable:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Note that διακόσιοι, διακόσιες, διακόσια, etc. are adjectivals.
Determiners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Determiner</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τριακόσια,</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τετρακόσια,</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πεντακόσια,</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἕξακόσια,</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἕπτακόσια,</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὥτακόσια,</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐννιακόσια,</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χιλια,</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numerals may also be partly variable, e.g.

τετρακόσια πενήντα ἕξι, 456
ἐνα ἐκατομμύριο, 1,000,000
ἐνα ἐκατομμύριο πεντακόσιες χιλιάδες ὥτακόσια τριάντα τέσσερα, 1,500,834

Vocabulary

ἀνήσυχος, restless  ὁ κόσμος, world, people
ὁ Σπαρτιάτης, Spartan  πολέμῳ, I fight
ὁ Θερμοπόλες, Thermopolae  γυρεύω, I look for
tὰ χαρτιά, cards
ὁ βλάχας, stupid man, fool  ἀπίθανος, improbable
ὁ καιρός, time, weather  ἡ πέννα, penny
tὸ σέλινη, shilling  τελευτῶν, I finish
ὁ πόλεμος, war

Exercise 54

Translate:

1. "Ο λός ὁ κόσμος εἶναι ἀνήσυχος.
2. Μερικές μέρες εἶναι πολύ ζεστές καὶ μερικές εἶναι πολύ φούσκες.
3. Τριακόσιοι Σπαρτιάτες κάτω ἀπό τὸ Λεωνίδα πολεμήσαντες στὶς Θερμοπόλες."
4. Κάποιος κόρως ἔρθε καὶ σᾶς γέρευε.
5. Οἱ περισσότεροι ἄθρωποι δὲν εἶναι οὔτε βλάκες οὔτε ἔξωποι.
6. Ἐχασε χίλιες λίρες στὰ χαρτιά.
7. Κάθε πράγμα στὸν καιρὸ τοῦ.
8. Πολλοὶ ἑργάτες εἶναι χωρὶς δουλεία.
9. Μοῦ ἔλεγε κατὶ πολὺ ἄρθισαν.
10. Ξόδεψα τετρακόσιες τριάντα ὀκτώ λίρες δώδεκα σελίνα καὶ ὀκτὼ πέννες.
11. Ὁ τελευταῖος πόλεμος ἄρχει τὸ χίλια ἐννιακόσια τριάντα ἐννιά καὶ τελειωθεῖ τὸ χίλια ἐννιακόσια σαράντα πέντε.

EXERCISE 55

Write in full:

(a) 1,743. (b) 634. (c) 42,770. (d) 10,500. (e) 836,124.
(f) 406. (g) 23,205. (h) 1,376,228.
SUFFIXES

The ending or suffix of the nominative case of nouns may indicate both gender and general meaning. No hard and fast rules can be given for the significance of suffixes but the following important ones may be noticed:

M nouns:
-τζής, denoting mostly jobs, e.g. ὁ καφετζής, café proprietor.
-ισμός, corresponding to English -ism, e.g. ὁ σοσιαλισμός, socialism.
-άς, denoting mostly jobs, e.g. ὁ γαλατάς, milkman.
-τής, denoting the performer of an action, e.g. ὁ παρατηρητής, observer.
-αῖος, a mostly ethnic suffix, e.g. ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, Athenian; Ἑβραῖος, Hebrew, Jew.
-έζος, mostly ethnic, e.g. ὁ Ἑγγλέζος, Englishman; Κινέζος, Chinese.

F nouns:
-ισσα, ethnic and andronymic suffix, e.g. Ἡ Σπαρτιάσσα, Spartan woman; Ἡ Βασιλίσσα, Queen.
-τητα, denoting quality, e.g. ἡ ὁμοιότητα, beauty.
-άδα, e.g. ἡ πορτοκαλιάδα, orangeade.
-ίδα, mostly ethnic, e.g. ἡ Ἀγγλιάδα, Englishwoman; ἡ Γερμανίδα, German woman.
-αίνα, mostly denoting female sex, e.g. ἡ Κόσταίνα, Mrs. Costas; ἡ γυναίκα, woman doctor, or the wife of the doctor.
-αυ, ἡ ζωαυ, balance; δεκαυ, approximately ten (objects) together.
-σύη, mostly denoting a quality, e.g. ἡ καλωσύη, goodness, kindness.
-τιμά, F suffix corresponding to an M suffix in -της, e.g. μαθήτης, pupil (masc.); μαθήτρια, pupil (fem.).

N nouns:
-μιο, mostly denoting an action, e.g. τὸ πλόσιμο, washing.
-άδι, e.g. τὸ πετράδι, gem; τὸ σκοτάδι, darkness.
-μα, mostly denoting an action, e.g. τὸ κάπνισμα, smoking.
-τηρί, mostly denoting an instrument, e.g. ξυνηρήρι, alarm clock.

The most usual suffixes of adjectives are the following:

-άτικος, e.g. Κυριακάτικος, Sunday (adj.).
-άτος, e.g. γεμάτος, full.
-ιόγος, having a rather pejorative sense, e.g. ζηλιόγος, jealous.
-ικός, e.g. ἀδελφικός, brotherly.
-νός, e.g. χειμερινός, wintry.
-οτός, mostly corresponding to the English suffix -ish, e.g. κοκκινωτός, reddish.
-φός, e.g. βροχερός, rainy.
-ητικός, e.g. συγκυρητικός, moving.
-ουλός, also similar to -ish, e.g. παχουλός, rather fat.
-οτός, e.g. ἄντωτος, serrated.
-πλός, added to numerals, e.g. διπλός, double; τριπλός, treble.
-πλάσιος, added to numerals, e.g. διπλάσιος, twice as big; πενταπλάσιος, five times as big.
-μικός, a diminutive suffix, e.g. καλούσικος, quite good.
The diminutive suffixes for nouns are the following:

**M nouns:**
- -ούλης, e.g. άδερφουλής, brother.

**F nouns:**
- -ιτσα, e.g. σαλατίτσα, salad.
- -ούλα, e.g. άδερφουλά, sister.
- -πούλα, e.g. βοσκοπόουλα, shepherdess.
- -ούδα, e.g. κοπελλουδά, young girl.

**N nouns:**
- -άκι, e.g. τραπεζάκι, small table.
- -όδι, e.g. ἀγγελοδί, little angel.
- -πούλο, e.g. βασιλόπουλο, young prince.

The augmentative suffixes are the following:

**M nouns:**
- -αράς, e.g. φενταφάς, big liar.
- -αρος, e.g. φενταφος, big liar.

**F nouns:**
- -άρα, e.g. ποδάρα, big foot.
COMBINATION OF WORDS

The combination of two or more words to form a compound is a common feature of the Greek language. Almost any part of speech can be used for such combinations but the main types of compound words consist of:

1. Two nouns, e.g.
   Σάββατο-Κυριακή = τὸ σαββατοκυριακὸ, weekend
   ἀντραζ-γυναῖκα = τὸ ἀντρόγυνο, couple
   μαχαιρί-πιρούνι = τὰ μαχαιροπίθηκα, knives and forks, cutlery

2. An adjective* or other word and a noun, e.g.
   πρῶτο-μάστορας = ὁ πρωτομάστορας, master craftsman
   φιλο-λόγος = ὁ φιλόλογος, philologist
   παλι-ἀνθρωπός = ὁ παλιάνθρωπος, rascal
   ἄρχι-τελώνης = ὁ ἄρχιτελώνης, chief customs officer

3. Almost any kind of word and an adjective, e.g.
   ὅλο-ἀσπρος = ὅλοασπρος, all white
   πολύ-μαθής = πολυμαθής, learned
   κατά-μαυρός = κατάμαυρος, jet black
   προ-πολεμικός = προπολεμικός, pre-war
   ἀντι-παθητικός = ἄντιπαθητικός, unlikeable
   ὑπέρ-κομψός = ὑπέρκομψος, most elegant
   μισό-κλειστός = μισόκλειστος, half-closed

Many adjectives may also take the negative prefix α- (or ον- in front of vowels), e.g.
   ἀ-γνωστός = ἄγνωστος, unknown
   ἀ-ήσυχος = ἄνησυχος, restless

* The adjective is usually in the N form.
4. Two verbs together, e.g.

άνοίγω-κλείω = άνοιγοκλείω, I open and close
πηγαίνω-ἐρχομαι = πηγαϊνοἐρχομαι, I come and go

5. Almost any kind of word and a verb, e.g.

κυρφά-μιλῶ = κυρφομιλῶ, I talk quietly, whisper
γλυκά-φιλῶ = γλυκοφιλῶ, I kiss sweetly
χάμω-γελῶ = χαμογελῶ, I smile (lit. I laugh low)
ξανά-δίνω = ξαναδίνω, I give back, I give again
ξανά-διαβάζω = ξαναδιαβάζω, I re-read
καλός-δοξῶ = καλωσοφις, I welcome
στενά-χωρά = στενοχωρά, I vex, worry
άνα-βαίνω = άνεβαίνω, I go up, ascend
κατά-βαίνω = κατεβαίνω, I go down, descend
άντι-δοῦ = ἀντιδῶ, I react
IDIOMS

Idioms constitute a feature of all languages. For our purpose Greek idioms may be broadly divided into two classes:

1. Real idioms, i.e. those which do not conform to the general patterns of the language. They are mainly due to the lingering of older forms of the language or to the influence of foreign languages. Such idioms are the following:

   ἐν τάξει, all right
   ἐν πάσῃ περιστάσει, in any case
   παραδείγματος χάριν, for example
   φερεῖτειν, for example
   ἐξ ἀλλοι, equally
   ἐν μέρει, partly
   ἐν τούτοις, in spite of
   κατά τά ἄλλα, in other respects
   ἐν μέρους σου, on your behalf
   ἐξ ἀλλοι, besides
   ἐξ ἄλλως, otherwise, or else
   στὸ κάτω τῆς γραφῆς, after all
   διόν ἄφοβα ἑμέ, as far as I am concerned
   ἐχω ὑπ' ὄνη μου, I take into account
   πρὸ παντός, above all
   ὅλως διόλον, completely
   πέραν πάσης ἀμφιβολίας, beyond all doubt

2. Apparent idioms, i.e. those which, although conforming to the general patterns of the language, sound peculiar to English-speaking people. A considerable part of the language is idiomatic in this respect, and only a few such idioms can be given here. But a knowledge and command of them is absolutely essential to anyone wishing to know the language properly.
τά κατάφερε, he managed it
τά ἔχασε, he got confused,
embarrassed
τό ἐστορωσε στό φατ, he
tucked in to the food
τάκανε θάλασσα, he made a
mess of it
μοῦ ἄφεσει, I like
ἐχω δίκαιο, I am right
τι ἔχεις; what is the matter
with you?
ἐδῶ ποὺ τά λέμε, by the way,
now we are on the subject
χορεῖς ἄλλο, without fail
κόψε το, cut it out
δεῦτα οῦτά, don’t give me
that
καὶ βέβαια, of course
δεν εἰμίκι δά καὶ βλάκας,
I am not a fool
ἀμέ, τι νόμισες; Yes, what
did you think?
κάνει κρύο, it is cold
πρόκειται νά πάω, I am to
go, I shall go
μ’δο οὐ ξέρον, although
they knew
ποτέ μου, never in my life
δούς τούς, all of them
κτις κ’ ἄλλως, in any
case
κτις καὶ κτις, so-so
πρώτα-πρώτα, first of all
κάνετε γρήγορα, be quick
κάθε ἄλλο, on the contrary
dε βαρείσσου, never mind,
who cares, bother!
dεν πειράζει, it doesn’t
matter
θά πάμε πού θά πάμε, we
shall go in any case
λοιπόν, τι θά κάνουμε; well,
what shall we do?
GENERAL EXERCISES

VOCABULARY

Τι γίνεστε; How are you? η ἡσυχία, quiet
ὅ άδικος, same τό κρίμα, pity
συμφωνώ, I agree πληρέστατα, most com-
διόχομενος, next pletely
tης προάλλης, the other day η άδεια, leave
ἀντίο, good-bye ὁ χαρετισμός, greeting

EXERCISE 56

A Meeting in the Street

Translate:

Καλημέρα σας.
Τι γίνεστε;
Πολύ καλά, ευχαριστώ, ἐσεῖς;
Τά ίδια.
Πός πάει ἡ δουλειά;
Ἡ ἡσυχία.
Εἶναι κρίμα νά δουλεύει κανεὶς μ’ένα τόσο θανατικό καιρό.
Συμφωνώ πληρέστατα.
Τὴν ἐρχόμενη ἑβδομάδα ὅμως ἐχοῦμε δνό μέρες άδεια.
Τι γίνεται ὁ ἄδελφός σας;
Καλά εἶναι. Της προάλλης μέ ρωτοῦσε γιὰ σένα.
Νά τοῦ δόσεις πολλοὺς χαρετισμοῦς. Ἀντίο.
GENERAL EXERCISES

VOCABULARY

ἐπόμενος, next  σκοπεῖν, I intend
συνοδεύω, I accompany  τά καταφέρω, I manage
προσπαθῶ, I try  τό νησί, island
?idíahtéρως, especially  κανονίζω, I fix, arrange
περνῶ, I pass  ὑπόσχομαι, I promise
βέβαιος, certain

EXERCISE 57

A Trip to the Islands

Translate:

Τὴν ἐπόμενη ἐβδομάδα σκοπεῖν νά πάω ταξίδι στή Μέκινον γιά λίγες μέρες. Θάδεσος νά μέ συνοδέψεις;
Θάδειλα πολύ ἀλλά δέν ξέρω ἃν θά τά καταφέρω.
Θά προσπαθήσω δώρος καί θά σού πά νά αύρω.
Μ’ἀφέσουν πολύ τά νησία τοῦ Αιγαίου καί ἰδιατέρως ή Μέκινον.
Προσπάθησε νά τά κανονίσεις νά ἔρθεις καί θά περάσουμε θαυμάσια.
Δέ σού ὑπόσχομαι, ἀλλά νομίζω πώς εἶναι σχεδόν βέβαιο ὅτι θά ἔρθω.
κανένας, no one, one, some  παίζω, I play
δοκιμάζω, I try  ἀποφασίζω, I decide

EXERCISE 58
An Evening Out

Translate:
Ποῦ θὰ πάμε ἀπόψε;  Νά πάμε σινεμά, θέατρο ἢ σὲ κανένα χορό;
Νομίζω πώς ἔχει ἐνα καλό φίλμ στό Παλλάς.
Παίζει ὁ Λόρενς Ὄλιβις καὶ ἡ Τζίν Σίμμονς.
Μήπως εἶναι ὁ Ἀμετ τοῦ Σαϊξτηρ;
Νά, αὐτὸ εἶναι.
Νομίζεις πώς θὰ βροῦμε θέσεις εὔκολα;
Δοκιμάζουμε κἂν δὲ βροῦμε θέσεις πάμε σὲ κανένα χορό.
"Ἡ μήπως θάδεις νὰ πάμε νὰ φάμε καὶ νὰ πιοῦμε στήν Πλάκα;
"Οπως νομίζεις. Τὸ ἁρινὸ σὲ σένα. Τηλεφώνα μον ὅμως τὶ ἀποφάσισες στὶς πέντε τὸ ἀπόγευμα."
GENERAL EXERCISES

VOCABULARY

Αχιλλέως, gen. Ἄχιλλεως, ἐν τάξει, all right
Achilles τὸ στρίψμο, turning
diádēsia, straight δυσκολέομαι, I find diffi-
stērō, I turn culty
ὁ ἀστυφόλακας, policeman ἡ γωνία, corner

EXERCISE 59
Asking the Way

Translate:

Θέλω νά πάω στήν οδό Ἄχιλλεως, ἀλλά ξέχασα τὸ δρόμο.
Μπορείτε, σάς παρακαλώ, νά μου δείξετε τὸ δρόμο;
Νά πάς διάδησια καὶ στὸ τρίτο στρίψμο νά στρίψεις ἀριστερά.
Μετά νά πάρεις τὸ δεύτερο στρίψμο δεξιά καὶ θά
βρεθείς στῆν οδό Ἄχιλλεως.
Εὐχαριστώ πολύ.
"Αν δυσκολεύετες, ρώτησα τὸν ἀστυφόλακα ποῦ στέκεται
στῆ γωνία τοῦ δρόμου.
"Ἐν τάξει. Νομίζω ὅμως πῶς θά τὸν βρῶ χωρίς καμιά
dυσκολία.


MODERN GREEK

VOCABULARY

διπλής, hallo
άναφέρω, I mention
άλλο, hallo
άκριβος, just
υπόχρεος, obliged

ή υπόθεση, matter
dιαθέσιμος, available
tυχερός, lucky
ή διεύθυνση, address
περίφημος, wonderful

EXERCISE 60

Finding a Flat

Translate:

Μπορώ νά μιλήσω στόν κ. 'Αλέξο παρακαλῶ;
"Ενα λεπτό, παρακαλῶ.
'Εμπρός.
'Ο κ. 'Αλέξος;
'Ο ιδιός.
'Ο κ. Πάνος έδω. Είναι γιά τήν υπόθεση του διαμερίσματος
πού σάς άναφερα tίς προάλλες. Μήπως έχετε κανένα
dιαθέσιμο τώρα.
Μιά στιγμή νά κουτάξω, κ. Πάνο. 'Αλό. Είστε πολύ
tυχερός, κ. Πάνο. "Εχω άκριβος ένα πού sάς kάνεi
περίφημα. Πότε μπορείτε νά τό δείτε;
Μπορώ σήμερα ή αύριο, άλλα μετά tίς 7;ι.
'Εν τάξει. Θά sάς δώσω τή διεύθυνση και μπορείτε νά
πάτε καί μόνος σάς.
Ευχαριστώ πολύ. Σάς είμαι πολύ υπόχρεος.
Εγώ, ευχαριστώ.
GENERAL EXERCISES

VOCABULARY

χαλό, I change
εὐχαριστοῦ, with pleasure
tό πρακτορείο, agency
άνοιχτος, open
dξαραγωγώνω, I cash, change
tό χαρτονόμασμα, note
περίπου, about
ή πληροφορία, information

'Αγγλικός, English
tουριστικός, tourist
ή Τράπεζα, Bank
tό καλοκαίρι, summer
ξένος, foreign, guest
χρυσός, golden
χάρτινος, made of paper
γειά, good-bye

EXERCISE 61

Changing Money

Translate:

Μπορείτε σας παρακαλώ να μοι πείτε πού μπορώ να χαλάσω
μερικές 'Αγγλικές λίρες;
Ευχαριστούν. Να πάτε σε κανένα τουριστικό πρακτορείο ή
σε καμία Τράπεζα.
'Όσο πολύ όρα είναι άνοιξτές οι Τράπεζες τό καλοκαίρι;
'Όσο τις τρείς τό άπόγευμα. Νά, έκει κάτω είναι η Τράπεζα
tής 'Ελλάδος. 'Εκεί μπορείτε να δξαραγωγώσετε όλα τά
ξένα χαρτονόμασμα.
Σέρετε πόσο πάει ή λίρα αυτές τις μέρες;
'Ή χρυσή λίρα πάει περίπου τριακόσιες δραχμές, καί ή
χάρτινη περίπου δύο θόντα τέσσερες.
Εύχαριστος πολύ γιά τις πληροφορίες. Γειά σας.
VOCABULARY

tό ἐστιατόριο, restaurant  η δδός, street
τό Πανεπιστήμιο, University  ἄχριβος, expensive
tό κατάλογος, list  τό φαγητό, meal
dρίστε, here you are  τό ἄρνακι, lamb
dό φούρνος, oven  η μεγίδα, portion
η σαλάτιτσα, salad  η μπουκάλα, bottle
η ρετσίνα, retsina  συνντείμασι, I meet
η 'Ομόνοια, Concord  τό ξενοδοχείο, hotel
τό τρόλλει, trolley-bus  η καθαριότης, cleanliness
στοιχζω, I cost  πληρώνω, I pay
μονός, single  τό πρόγευμα, breakfast
ευχαριστημένος, pleased  μάλλον, rather
βολικός, convenient  τό γκαρσόν, waiter
δό λογαριασμός, bill  τά ρέστα, change

EXERCISE 62

At the Restaurant

Translate:
Ποῦ ἔχει ἕνα καλό ἐστιατόριο;
Στὴν ὁδὸ Πανεπιστημίου.
Εἶναι ἄχριβος;
'Ετσι κι ἔτσι.
Μοῦ δίνετε ἑνα κατάλογο φαγητῶν, πορακαλῶ.
'Ορίστε, χύρε. 'Εξώ θαυμάζω ἄρνακι τοῦ φούρνου.
'Ωραία. Φέρε μας δύο μεγίδες μὲ σαλάτιτσα καὶ νεό χρύο
Θέλετε καὶ κρασί;
Ναί, μιά μπουκάλα ρετσίνα.
Δούσον, πότε θά πάμε να δοῦμε τὴν 'Ακρόπολις;
'Λύν θέλεις, πάμε τό ἀπόγευμα.
'Εν τάξει, τί ὄρα.
GENERAL EXERCISES

Στὶς τρεῖς καὶ μοιῇ.
Ποῦ θὰ αναπτθοῦμε; 
Στὴν Ὥμόνοια, ἔξω ἀπὸ τὸ ἕνοδοχεῖον Ἀὔρα.
Μένεις ἤκει κοντὰ;
"Ὁχι, μένω μὲ φίλους στὴν Κυψέλη, μά εἶναι μόνο μερικά
λεπτά μὲ τὸ τρόλλεντ. Ἑσύ, μένεις κοντά στὴν Ὥμόνοια;
Ναί, μένω σὲ ένα μικρὸ ἕνοδοχεῖο ποῦ λέγεται "Ὁ Ὅμηρος Ἐνέργος".
Πόσα σοῦ στοιχίζει;
Πληρώνω 40 δραχμές γιὰ ἐνα μονὸ δωμάτιο καὶ πρόγευμα.
Εἶςαι εὐχαριστημένος;
Μάλλιν. Ἔξ ἁλλοι μοῦ εἶναι ἄρχειτα βολικὸ γιατί εἶναι
στὸ κέντρο τῆς πόλεως.
Γκαρισόν, Πόσα ἔχουμε νὰ πληρώσουμε;
"Αμέσως. Θά σας φέρω τὸ λογαρισμὸ. 64 δραχμές.
"Ορίστε τὰ ρέοντα σας.
Εὐχαριστοῦ πολὺ.
Σᾶς ἄφεσε τὸ φαγητό;
Ναί, ἦταν περιθύμιο.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ὁ Αὐγούστος, August</td>
<td>δριτος, standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ ἐκδρομή, excursion</td>
<td>πειράζει, it matters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ πικότο, drink</td>
<td>ἀπέχει, is distant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ λεωφορεῖο, bus</td>
<td>σκιοφόσς, shaded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καθιστός, sitting</td>
<td>φυσικά, naturally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μαχαίρωσις, knives and</td>
<td>τὸ πεύκο, pine-tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forks</td>
<td>τὸ μαγιό, swimming-costume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ διαδρομή, trip</td>
<td>γαλάζιος, blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ ἄμμονια, sandy beach</td>
<td>διάφανος, transparent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προτιμῶ, I prefer</td>
<td>κολυμπάω, I swim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πυκνός, thick</td>
<td>τὸ παιχνίδι, game</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ γαλάζιος, sea-shore</td>
<td>ἡ ταβέρνα, tavern, pub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μαγευτικός, delightful</td>
<td>τὸ φαΐ (pl. τα φαγιά),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ ὑφανός, sky</td>
<td>food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ κρύσταλλο, crystal</td>
<td>παγωμένος, iced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θαλασσανός, of the sea</td>
<td>τὸ φροῦτο, fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ Ἱλιοθεραπεία, sun-bathing</td>
<td>τὸ φαγοκότι, eating and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>στρώνω, spread</td>
<td>drinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λεῖτω, I am away</td>
<td>ὁ ὕπνος, sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπαραίτητος, indispensable</td>
<td>τὸ μπάνιο, bath, bathe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ ἦλιος, season</td>
<td>ἀπολαμβάνω, enjoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ κουβέρτα, blanket</td>
<td>ψόφος, dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀκολούθω, I follow</td>
<td>ὁ γνησιόμον, return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ φεγγάρι, moon</td>
<td>τὸ γέλιο, laughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ Παναγία, Virgin Mary</td>
<td>ἡ κούρσα, fatigue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ βουνό, mountain</td>
<td>συνοδεύωμαι, I am accom-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ πιάτο, plate</td>
<td>panied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ συνωστικός, crowding</td>
<td>τὸ τραγούδι, song</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL EXERCISES

EXERCISE 63
A Day by the Sea

Translate:

Στὶς δεκατέντε Ἀδριατικοῦ, ποῦ εἶναι τῆς Παναγίας, ὅλω πάνε ἐκδρομή στὴ θάλασσα ἢ στὸ βουνό. Ἡ ἐκείνη τῇ μέρᾳ ἔσωνεν πολὺ προφ., ἐτοιμάζον φαγητά καὶ πιοτά καὶ τὰ βάζουν σὲ μεγάλα καλάθια, μαζὶ μὲ ποτήρια, πιάτα καὶ μαχαιρόπιτσα. Ἀλλοι πηγάζουν μὲ ἰδιωτικὰ αὐτοκίνητα, ἄλλοι μὲ λεωφορεία. Ἐπειδὴ ὑπάρχει πολὺς κόσμος, γίνεται παντὸς μεγάλος συνοισισμός γιὰ νὰ βροῦν θέσεις. Πολλοὶ δὲν πρόκειται νὰ πάνε καθιστοί ἀλλὰ δρθοῦ. Λέν περάζει ὅμως, ἄρος ἢ διαδρομή δὲν εἶναι μεγάλη.

Ἡ θάλασσα δὲν ἀπέχει πολὺ, καὶ δουλείς πάνε ἐκεῖ θὰ βροῦν μιὰ ὀραία ἀμμοῦδα. Πρώτη τοὺς δουλεία εἶναι τὰ ψάζουν νὰ βροῦν ἕνα σκεύος μέρος. Ὁ καθένας προτιμᾶ ἐνα μεγάλο καὶ πυκνὸ πεζικό καντά, στὸ γιαλό. Οἱ νέοι βάζουν ἀμέσως τὰ μαγιό τους καὶ πέφτουν στὸ νεφό. Ἡ θάλασσα τῆς Ἕλλαδας εἶναι μαγευτική, γαλάζια σάν τὸν ωφανό τῆς, καὶ καθαρή καὶ διάφανη σάν κρύσταλλο. Κολυμπάνε, παίζουν θαλασσιάν παιχνίδια καὶ κάνουν ἱλιοθεραπεία μὲ τὰ ώρες.

Τὸ μεσημέρι μερικοὶ τρώνε σὲ ταβέρνες. Μά οἱ περισσότεροι τὸ στρώνουν κάτω, καὶ τρώνε τὰ φαγητά ποῦ ἔχουν φέρει μαζὶ τους. Δέν λείτει ὅτε τὸ κρασί ὅτε ἡ παγωμένη μπύρα. Ἀπαράτητα εἶναι καὶ τὰ φρούτα τῆς ἔποχῆς.

Ὑπέρα ἀπὸ τὸ φαγοτόπι, στρώνουν τὶς κουβέρτες τους καὶ τὸ ρέχονται στὸν ἔλαι. Τὸ ἀπόγευμα ἀκολουθεῖ ἄλλο μπάνιο καὶ ἄλλο φαγοτόπι, καὶ ὅταν ἔχει φεγγάρι μέσαν ὡς ἀργά γιὰ νὰ τὸ ἀπολάυσουν. Ἀν καὶ ἄλλο εἶναι φόριοι στὴν κούραση, ὁ γυρισμός στὸ σπίτι συνδυάζεται μὲ γέλια καὶ τραγούδια.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀμα, when, as soon as</td>
<td>Norwegian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπομένω, I stay</td>
<td>ξάφνια, suddenly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βαρύς, heavy, serious</td>
<td>ξεπροβοδίζω, I see off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βορινός, northern</td>
<td>ὅλοκλήρος, entire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ γλώσσα, tongue</td>
<td>ὁ πιλότος, pilot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ θρόλος, legend</td>
<td>ἡ πορεία, course, passage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κανονικός, regular</td>
<td>παλιός, old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ καφάβι, boat, ship</td>
<td>τὸ πλοῖο, ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ λιμένας, port</td>
<td>ὁ πλοιάρχος, captain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μακρινός, distant</td>
<td>ἡ πιλοτίνα, pilot-boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μονολογῶ, I talk to myself</td>
<td>συλλογιζομαι, I think</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ τσιμπούκι, pipe</td>
<td>συλλογισμένος, thoughtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φορτηγός, cargo (adj.)</td>
<td>τὸ στήθος, chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χωμάτινος, clay (adj.)</td>
<td>σταυρωμένος, crossed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXERCISE 64**

Translate:

"Ὁ πιλότος Νάγκελ"

"Ὁ Νάγκελ Χάμπτορ, Νορβηγός πιλότος στό Κολόμπο ἀμα ἔδει κανονική πορεία στὰ καφάβια. ποὺ πεθανόν γιὰ τοὺς ἀγνώστους καὶ μακρινῶς λιμένες κατέβαινε στὴ βάρκα τοῦ βαρύς, συλλογισμένος, μὲ τὰ χωμάτινα τὰ κεραυνα τὸν στὸ στήθος σταυρωμένα, κατανέοντας ἐνα παλιό χωμάτινο τσιμπούκι, καὶ σὲ μιὰ γλώσσα βορνή ἁγά μονολογώντας ἔφευγε μόλις χάνονταν ὀλόκληρα τὰ πλοία.

"Ὁ Νάγκελ Χάμπτορ, πλοιάρχος μὲ φορτηγά καφάβια, ἄροι τὸν κόσμο γύρισεν ὅλοκληρο, μιὰ μέρα κοφράστηκε καὶ ἀπόμεινε πιλότος στό Κολόμπο."
GENERAL EXERCISES

Μά πάντα συλλογιζονταν τή μακρινή του χώρα καὶ τά νησιά ποδοῦν γεμάτα θρόλουσ—τά Λοφοῦτεν.
Καὶ κάποια μέρα ἔπεθαν στή πιλοτίνα μέσα 
ξάφνον σάν ξεπροβόδισε τό στήμερ τάνη Φώιτι Φόλτεν 
ὅπου ἔφευγε καπνίζοντας γιὰ τά νησιά Λοφοῦτεν.

N. ΚΑΒΒΑΔΙΑΣ

VOCABULARY

άμιλητος, speechless
ἀπάνω, on
ὁ δεκανέας, corporal
ἐπ’ ὄμοι, slope arms
καμαρωτά, jauntily
κάν, even
κύρ, Mister (familiar)
ὁ λάκκος, hole
μουρμουρίζω, I murmur
φαντάρος, soldier
μά, but

tό νοσοκομεῖο, hospital
νοσταλγικός, nostalgic
όλο, all the time
πέρα, beyond
πηγάς, meek
τό ποδάρι, foot
ὁ στρατιώτης, soldier
τό σημείο, point
σκεπάζω, I cover
ὁ φοινικάριος, poor chap
tό χωριό, village

EXERCISE 65

Translate:

'Ο Μιχαλίς

Τό Μιχαλί τόν πάρανε στρατιώτη,
Καμαρωτά ξεκίνησε κυλόραία
μέ τό Μαρή καὶ μέ τόν Παναγιώτη.
Δέ μπόρεσε νά μάθει κάν τό "ἐπ’ ὄμοι".
"Ολο ἐμουρμουρίζε "Κύρ, Δεκανέα,
ἀσε μέ νά γνησίω στό χωριό μου."

Τόν ἄλλο χρόνο, στό νοσοκομεῖο,
άμιλητος τόν σύφανο κοιτοῦσε.
MOODEN GREEN

'Έκάφοτε πέρα, ο’ένα σημείο,
tό βλέμμα του νοσταλγικό καὶ πρόα,
sά νάλεγε, σά νά παρακαλούσες.'
"'Αφήστε με στό σπίτι μου νά πάω.'"

Κ’ό Μιχαλός ἐπέθανε στρατιώτης.
Τόν ἐσπευδόδισαν κάτι φαντάροι
μαζί τους ή Μαρής κ’ό Παναγιώτης.
'Απάνω τον σκεπάστηκεν ο’ λάκκος
μά τού ἀφήσαν ἀπ’ ἔξω τό ποδάρι.'
'Ἡταν λήγο μακρός ο’ φονκαράκος.

Κ. ΚΑΡΥΤΑΩΚΗΣ

VOCABULARY

'Αλεξανδρινός, Alexandrian ἐμφοστά, in front
tό ἀδέρφι, brother ἐμφοστά, beauty
ἡ ἄνθοδέσμη, bunch of ἐνθονοιαξομαί, I get enthu-
flowers σiastic
ὁ ἀμέθυστος, amethyst ἐπενηθηχοῖ, I cheer
ἄνοιχτος, open, light ἐλλήνικα, Greek
(colour) ἐβραϊκά, Hebrew
ὁ σαλικός, courtier ἡ ἐορτή, festivity
αἰγυπτιακός, Egyptian ἡ φορά, time
ἀξίζω, I am worth ἡ ζώνη, belt
βέβαια, of course θεατρικός, theatrical
ἡ βασιλεία, kingdom τό θέαμα, spectacle
tό γυμνάσιο, gymnasium κηρύττω, I declare
τό γαλάζιο, blue colour ἡ κορδέλλα, ribbon
gοητευμένος, charmed κεντημένος, embroidered
dιπλός, double τό κατόρθωμα, feat
dεμένος, tied κούφιος, empty
GENERAL EXERCISES

muζεύομαι, I gather    ποιητικός, poetical
τά μετάξι, silk         ἡ πολυτέλεια, luxury
τά μαγγανιτάρι, pearl    ροδόχρωος, pink
πιόθω, I understand     ἡ σεια, row
ἡ παράταξις, parade     τριανταφυλλί, rose-coloured
τά ποδήματα, shoes      ὁ δάκινθος, hyacinth
πιότερο, more           ἡ χάρις, charm

EXERCISE 66

Translate:

Ἀλέξανδροι βασιλείς

Μαζεύθηκαν οἱ Ἀλέξανδροι,
τά δοῦν τῆς Κλεοπάτρας τά παιδιά,
τὼν Κασσάνδρα καὶ τά μικρά του ἀδέρφια,
Ἀλέξανδρο καὶ Πτολεμαῖο, ποιο πρώτῃ
φορά τά βγάζαν ἐξω στὸ Γυμνάσιο
ἐκεῖ νά τά κηρύξον βασιλείς
μὲς στῇ λαμπρῇ παράταξι τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

Ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος—τῶν εἶπαν βασιλέα
τῆς Ἀρμενίας, τῆς Μηδίας καὶ τῶν Πάρθων.
Ὁ Πτολεμαῖος—τῶν εἶπαν βασιλέα
τῆς Κιλικίας, τῆς Συρίας καὶ τῆς Φοινίκης.
Ο Κασσάνδρον στέκονταν πιὸ ἐμποροῦτα,
ντυμένος σὲ μετάξι τριανταφυλλί
στὸ στῆθος του ἀνθοδέσμη ἀπὸ ὁμίχλους,
ἡ ζώνῃ τοῦ ἡπτῆ πεῷ παρείρηκε χι' ἀμέθυστον
δεμένα τά ποδήματα του μ' ἀστρέφες
κραδέλες κεντημένες μὲ ροδόξχροα μαγγανιτάρια.
Αὐτὸν τῶν εἶπαν πιότερο ἀπὸ τοὺς μικροὺς,
αὐτὸν τῶν εἶπαν Βασιλέα τῶν Βασιλέων.

* ροδόχρωος is a katharevousa form. The following passage contains a number of such forms but they should present no difficulty.
Οι 'Αλεξανδρινοί ἔνωσαν βέβαια
πού ἦσαν λόγια αὐτά καὶ θεατρικά.
'Αλλά ἡ ἡμέρα ἦταν ξεστή καὶ ποιητική,
ὁ οὖνανὸς ἦνα γαλάζιο ἀνοικτό,
τὸ Ἀλεξανδρινὸ Γυμνάσιον ἦνα
θριαμβικό κατόρθωμα τῆς τέχνης,
τῶν αὐλικῶν ἢ πολυτέλεια ἐκτακτή,
ὁ Καισαρίων δὸλο χάρις κ' ἐμορφιά
(τῆς Κλεοπάτρας νῦς, αἵμα τῶν Δαγιδῶν)
καὶ οἱ Ἀλεξανδρινοὶ ἔτρεχαν πιὰ στὴν ἐορτή
κ' ἐνθονιαζόντας κ' ἐπευφημοῦσαν
ἐλληνικὰ κ' ἀγνοτικά καὶ ποιοὶ ἐβραῖκα,
γοητευζόντες, μὲ τ' ὄραο τέαμα,
μ' δοὺς ποῦ, βέβαια, ἤξεραν τί ἔζησαν αὐτά,
tί κούρια λόγια ἦσαν αὐτές οἱ βασίλειες.

Κ. ΚΑΒΑΦΗΣ
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

EXERCISE 1

1. Mother is good.
2. The car is very big.
3. The night is wonderful.
4. The large bar is full.
5. Father is very good.
6. She is a beautiful girl.
7. She is a very good mother.
8. He is a very good man (person).
9. Life is difficult.
10. Breakfast is ready.

EXERCISE 2

1. -ό. 2. -ή. 3. -ο. 4. -ός. 5. -ή. 6. εἶναι. 7. -ος.

EXERCISE 3

1. That woman was very beautiful.
2. This child is very happy.
3. The night-club was not full.
4. George is very silly.
5. Life is beautiful.
6. Mother is a very good woman.
7. Father is a wonderful man.
8. Mary was very serious.
9. This garden isn’t big.
10. This isn’t correct.
MODERN GREEK

11. Russell is a great philosopher.
12. Plato was a great philosopher.

EXERCISE 4

1. The nights are cool.
2. The days are not very cool.
3. The consequences were serious.
4. Money is indispensable.
5. These young men are happy.
6. Two green eyes.
7. Lies are bad.
8. Black eyes are beautiful.
9. Athens is enchanting.
10. One child was here. The other children were very far away.
11. These two rooms are large and cool.
12. The men, women and children are happy.
13. A lot of money is not necessary.
14. Fair hair is beautiful.
15. The other woman was not very old.
16. This colour is green.
17. This water is cold.

EXERCISE 5

1. -α. 2. -ου. 3. -ός. 4. -ο. 5. -α. 6. -ες. 7. -α. 8. -η.
9. -η. 10. -α.

EXERCISE 6

1. Your sister is sad.
2. Our uncle is very good, but he's poor.
3. Their hands are black.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

4. My aunt was very happy.
5. His head is a bit small.
6. Her hair is fair and her eyes blue.
7. His new car is black.
8. My house is small but cool.
9. My brother is thin but very strong.
10. George is a friend of mine but John isn’t.
11. His family are poor.
12. Her hands are thin.

EXERCISE 7

1. This room is his.
2. These are our own children.
3. Is this hat yours?
4. The middle of the day was very hot.
5. These cigarettes are hers.
6. His voice is very powerful (loud).
7. George is one of us (or one of our men).
8. His feet are big.
9. This is my own affair.
10. It is not your business (or your sort of work).
11. Are all these cigarettes yours?
12. His heart is a very warm one.

EXERCISE 8

1. My sister’s house is very large.
2. The garden of our house is small but beautiful.
3. This Englishman’s name is John.
4. This English lady’s name is Margaret.
5. Mrs. Benaki’s party was wonderful.
6. The midday sun is very hot.
7. Andrew’s hair is black.
MODERN GREEK

8. Mr. Andoni's family are very rich.
9. The light in your little room isn't very strong.
10. Spring in Athens is enchanting.
11. The Aegean sun is hot and pleasant.
12. This woman's eyes are very black.
13. My friend's office is a bit small, but cool and pleasant.
14. The engine of your car is very powerful.
15. That young Englishwoman's hair is fair.

EXERCISE 9

1. The rooms of large houses are cool.
2. The life of workmen is hard.
3. My brother is only eight years old.
4. The engines of good cars are powerful.
5. My young sister is four years old.
6. Beautiful women's hands are slender.
7. The story of the three children and their poor mother was very moving.

EXERCISE 10

1. I want a little water.
2. He* is in Cyprus.
3. The motor-car is in the garage.
4. The whole family are at home.
5. I have no money.
6. I have joy in my heart.
7. The man in the tall hat is on the veranda.
8. That woman with the grey hair is my mother.
9. My brother went to England and my sister to Greece.
10. My room is above yours.
11. He was in his office for a long time.

* elvas may be rendered by he is or she is or it is or they are, according to the context.
12. Our house is near the sea.
13. His feet are in the water.
15. My uncle has come from America.
17. This hat is for Costa.
18. Give me a glass of water.
19. Give me three bottles of wine.
20. My father has gone to Athens to get work.

EXERCISE 11
1. I saw your brother in the street.
2. The water is on the table.
3. My sister is in France.
4. My father's car is near the entrance to the cinema.
5. My uncle's got a lot of money.
6. My young brother is only five years old.
7. That man with the grey hair is my father.
8. Where's Andrew? He's at the cinema.
9. Where's your brother? He's gone to the sea with his friends.
10. The light in this room isn't strong.
11. Where's Costas now? He's at his office.
13. Give me a little wine, please.
14. Now I have no money.

EXERCISE 12
1. ὁ πατέρας μου εἶναι στὸ Δονδίνο.
2. ὁ παῖδια εἶναι κοιντὰ στὴ θάλασσα.
3. τὸ κρασί εἶναι μέσα στὸ μπουκάλι.
4. τὸ μπουκάλι εἶναι πάνω στὸ τραπέζι.
5. Ἐχω ἕναν ἄδελφο καὶ μιὰν ἄδελφη.
6. 'Ο Γιώγγος πήγε στή Θεσσαλονίκη.
7. 'Ο φίλος σου είναι στή βεράντα.
8. Τό τηλέφωνο είναι στό σαλόνι.
9. Πού είναι τό πρωίνο μου;
10. Τό πρωίνο είναι στήν κουζίνα.
11. Πού είναι τά παιδιά;
12. Τά παιδιά είναι στόν κήπο.
13. 'Εκείνος ο ψηλός άνθρωπος είναι ο θείος μου.
14. Πήγε στήν 'Αγγλία με αεροπλάνο.
15. Πήγε με τόν άδελφό μου.
16. 'Η μητέρα μου δέν είναι στό σπίτι τώρα.
17. 'Ολη η οικογένεια πήγε στή θάλασσα.
18. Δέν έχω πολλά λεφτά.
19. Θέλω λίγο νερό.
20. 'Ο άδελφός μου είναι στή δουλειά του, τώρα.
21. Τό τηλέφωνο δέν είναι κοντά στήν πόρτα.
22. Τό παιδί είναι κάτω από τό τραπέζι.
23. Αδυτό τό κρασί είναι γιά τόν πατέρα σου.
24. Δόσε μου λίγο νερό, παρακαλού.
25. Δόσε μου δέκα τσιγάρα και ένα κουτί σπίρτα.

EXERCISE 13
1. τρεις και δεκατέσσερες. 2. δώδεκα. 3. έννια παρά δέκα. 4. έρτα παρά τέσσαρα. 5. τέσσερες και πέντε. 6. εννέα και δέκα. 7. εφτάμιση. 8. δεκάμιση. 9. μία. 10. τέσσερες παρά τέσσαρα. 11. μία και τέσσερα. 12. δύοντα... είκοσι. 13. ενενήπτα... τριάντα. 14. δεκατέσσερες. . . πέντε.

EXERCISE 14
1. Saturday is the last day of the week.
2. Costas went to the sea on Wednesday.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

3. Sunday is a pleasant day.
4. A week has seven days.
5. Renos is (the) second (pupil) in his class.
6. Five hundredths are equal to one twentieth.
7. One thirteenth is equal to two twenty-sixths.
8. Half an hour is equal to thirty minutes.

EXERCISE 15

1. Your house is smaller than ours.
2. John is bigger (older) than Peter.
3. This is the best of all.
4. Plato was the greatest philosopher of (in) Greece.
5. This work is most difficult.
6. This wine is stronger than that.
7. Myconos is more beautiful but much hotter than Kavalla.
8. England is bigger than Ireland.

EXERCISE 16

1. δείχνω. 2. φέρω. 3. κρύβω. 4. συνεχίζω.
5. χορέω. 6. ἀπαντῶ. 7. τρώγω. 8. λέγω.
9. κοιμῶ. 10. γελῶ. 11. ζητῶ. 12. φροντίζω.
17. φτάνω. 18. κάνω. 19. ἔξετάζω. 20. κλείω.

EXERCISE 17

1. γνωρίζω. 2. προσέξω. 3. σταματήσω. 4. ἀνάγω.
5. διαφησώ. 6. μπορέσω. 7. μοιάζω. 8. παρακολουθήσω.
9. ζητήσω. 10. πιάσω. 11. κρύψω.
15. ἔκπνησω. 16. κόψω. 17. γεμίσω. 18. προσ-
EXERCISE 18

1. I go to work by car.
2. I have only three pounds.
3. I take (attend) piano lessons.
4. I see an aeroplane.
5. I want a little water.
6. I have one brother and two sisters.
7. I know your uncle.
8. Now I am eating.

EXERCISE 19

1. I shall speak with courage.
2. I shall go to America.
3. On Saturday I shall go to the sea.
4. I shall eat roast lamb.
5. I shall go to the cinema and see *Alice in Wonderland*.
6. I shall travel all through the East.
7. I will answer your question.
8. Tomorrow I shall wake up at seven in the morning.
9. Tomorrow I shall be reading from 3 until 6 in the afternoon.

EXERCISE 20

1. In the autumn I shall take (attend) English lessons.
2. Do you see that aeroplane on the horizon?
3. We have money but we don’t have quietness.
4. Would you like (do you want) a little water?
5. Father is going (will go) to Germany.
6. Where are you staying?
7. I am staying at the Hotel Astoria.
8. Do you know my uncle? Yes, but he isn’t a friend of mine.
9. I don’t understand.
10. What do you want, please?
11. Nothing, thank you.
12. He smokes ten cigarettes a day.
13. Why are you laughing, may I ask?

EXERCISE 21

1. Κλείω τό παράθυρο.
2. Θά πάμε στή Γαλλία.
3. Δέ θέλοντ νασάι.
4. Δουλεύω στήν πόλη.
5. "Έχεις πολλά χρήματα;"
6. Παρακολουθώ μαθήματα μονακής.
7. Βλέπεις μιά βάρσα στή θάλασσα;" Ο πατέρας μου δέ βλέπει πολύ μα κριά.
8. Θά πάμε στήν Αμερική καί δ Γιάννης θά πάει στή Γαλλία.
9. Κατυπζότε;
10. Δέν κατυπζόω.
11. Δέν πάμε μετάρα.
12. Δέν πάμε μετάρα.
13. Θέλω ένα ποτήρι κρασί.
14. Θέλομε ένα σπίτι κοντά στή θάλασσα.
15. Αθού θά πάμε στή Μύκονο.
16. Δέ θέλω νασάι, θέλω καφέ.
EXERCISE 22


EXERCISE 23

1. The officers left the meeting.
2. The blood went (up) to his head.
3. This man knew a lot.
4. The fat man didn’t answer.
5. I sent my mother a packet.
6. They lived for three years in Naples.
7. My father always had money.
8. Yesterday I saw George on the train.
9. Mrs. Lambridi nodded her head.
10. At the door Helena turned round.
11. I stayed at the hotel.
12. He went close to him and spoke to him.
13. They continued their conversation upon various questions.
14. I received your letter.
15. Light (or he lit) a match.
16. Come home (or he came home) early.

EXERCISE 24

1. Πήγα στὴν Ἤπταλία.
2. Πήγαμε στῇ Γερμανία.
3. Πήγαν στὴν Ἀγγλία.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

4. Πήγατε στή Γαλλία.
5. Πήγες στήν "Αμερική;"
6. Πήγατε στό θέατρο χθές;
7. "Ακούσες;
8. 'Ο Πέτρος δέν κατάλαβε.
10. Είδα τόν άδελφό σου στή Λευκοσία.
11. Διάβασα τήν "Αννα Καρελία.
12. Σταμάτησε γιά λίγο, χαμογέλασε και άστεγα εκε... .
14. Χτές ξύπνησα πολύ νωρίς.
15. "Εβαλαν τό αυτοκίνητό στό γκαράζ.

EXERCISE 25

1. From a place of entertainment there came (the sound of) dance music.
2. Lilika didn’t understand.
3. She was looking him in the eyes.
4. As I was going to work I saw George.
5. He was singing the whole afternoon.
6. As I was running I fell down.
7. The fat man remained quiet.
8. He was talking to the girl with grey eyes.
9. The others were not talking.
10. His brain was working coolly.
11. They were not staying with them.
12. He was trying to find the child’s mental level.
13. While he was going up the stairs he heard loud voices.
14. Charalambos was drinking by himself at the bar.
15. At that moment Alkis was lighting his cigarette.
16. For days the engine of his car had not been going well.
17. He found the young man fatuous.
EXERCISE 26

1. Can I go tomorrow?
2. He wanted to speak but couldn’t.
3. Now you must go.
4. I can’t (don’t know how to) speak well, but this I want
to say: we all love our work.
5. You can take a taxi.
6. Zeno began to run.
7. It isn’t worth your going to Athens without seeing
the Acropolis.
8. He couldn’t sleep a wink.
9. What do you want to say? (what do you mean?).
10. I don’t want to say anything (I don’t mean anything).
11. He didn’t want to lose his happiness.
12. You must leave at once.

EXERCISE 27

1. Δέ θέλω νά πάω στό σχολείο.
2. Μπορώ νά έχω ένα φλιντσάκι ταϊ, παρακαλώ;
3. Μπορείτε νά μονά δόσετε ένα ποτήρι νερό;
4. Δέν ήθελε νά πάει μαζί σας στό σπιτιά.
5. Πρέπει νά διαβάσω αυτό τό βιβλίο ἀπόψη.
7. Θέλω νά φάω σταφύλια.
8. Δέν ήθελαν νά χάσουν τά λεπτά τους.

EXERCISE 28

1. I have lost all my money.
2. Surprise had completely extinguished his anger.
3. He lost time but he had gained a good friend.
4. I haven’t seen this work of art.
5. He had lit his cigarette and was waiting.
6. They had not heard the news.
7. You hadn't closed the door.
8. I have never been there in my life.

EXERCISE 29

1. Shut your (sing.) eyes.
2. Shut your (pl.) eyes.
3. Stop joking.
4. Look what I've brought.
5. Go to your work.
6. Come and see with your (own) eyes.
7. Wake up, for it's 10 o'clock.
8. Write your name.
10. Begin to sing.
11. Write these letters.
12. Go to your uncle.
14. Don't turn off the light.
15. Don't say anything.
16. Don't go away.
17. Don't go now.
18. Speak slowly, please.
19. Go upstairs.
20. Get down.

EXERCISE 30

1. Μη τρέχεις.
2. Τρέξε γρήγορα.
3. Πήγας σιγά.
4. "Ακούε τόν πατέρα σου.
5. Κλείσε τ'αυτίδ σου.
6. "Ανοιξε τὴν πόρτα.
7. Μὴ γελάτε.
8. Μὴ φάγεις.
9. Πηγαίνε στὸ σπίτι σου.
10. Γράψε.
11. Μὴ γράφεις.
12. Δὲν πρέπει νὰ πιεῖς πολὸ κρασί οὐὶ Νὰ μὴ πιεῖς πολὸ κρασί.
13. Μὴ μιλάς.
14. Μὴ κοινάς τὰ χέρια σου.
15. Μεῖνε ἐδώ γιὰ μισὴ ὡρα.
16. Ρίξε τὴ μπάλα.
17. Συνέχισε τὴν ἱστορία.
18. Μὴ μὲ δράσεις μόνο.

EXERCISE 31

1. He had a lot of money but he spent it.
2. I know you very well.
3. They call me Lilian.
4. He took him by the hand and spoke to him.
5. She was asking him about the quality.
6. My father sent me to a private school.
7. He wasn’t expecting it.
8. He looked him in the eyes.
9. He put him in his place.
10. I bought a book and read it in one day.
11. He didn’t believe it.
12. I have been following (or observing) you for a long time.
13. I thought you were a Russian.
14. He squeezed his hand.
15. She stayed beside him.
16. I’ve never seen it in my life.
17. He hadn’t understood her.
18. He was trying (lit. searching) to find it.
19. Let me alone.
20. Tomorrow wake me early.
21. Let me go away.
22. He saw him and shouted to him.
23. Tell me the truth.
24. Don’t say those things to me.
25. Can you see her?
26. Why do you tell me these things?
27. Would you like me to show you the garden?
28. They are staying with us.
29. I have known you for some time.
30. You won’t do it.
31. Go, they are waiting for you.
32. They were running round him.
33. I have a good bit more to tell you.
34. I can’t do it.
35. Why did you let him go away?
36. Ring me up tomorrow morning.
37. Give me three stamps.
38. I’ll tell it to you.

EXERCISE 32

1. Γόρισε καὶ τὸν κοιτάξε.
2. Δέ μοι ἔπει τίποτε.
3. Πήγανε μόνος σοι.
4. Ἐλα δίπλα μου.
5. Φέρε μοι ἕνα κομμάτι χαρτί.
6. Μέ φωνάζουν.
7. Τί σοι ἔπει ὁ πατέρας;
8. Τὸν ρώτησαν πολλὲς ἑρωτήσεις.
9. Τηλεφώνα μοι ἀπόψε.
10. Δείξε μοι τὸν κήπο.
11. Πρέπει πάντα νά λές τήν ἁλήθεια.
12. Δέ σέ πιστεύω.
13. Δόσε μου διό μπουκάλια μπόρα.
14. Δέν τόν ξέρω.
15. Δέν τόν είδαν.
17. Πάρε μου ἕνα ταξί.
18. Μίλα μου γρατά τήν ὑπόθεση.
19. Πήρε κοντά τους.
20. Καλημέρα σας.

EXERCISE 33

1. I am ashamed of her.
2. Do you remember me?
3. You seem proud of it.
4. Now we are on the sixth floor.
5. He is at the office.
6. I am sorry for you.
7. He got up suddenly.
8. The girl was surprised.
9. Alec has married Vera.
10. For the first time Philip felt afraid.
11. He stood opposite him.
12. The famous party was given.
13. He found himself alone.
14. She seemed moved.
15. She was standing beside him.
16. On a lighted veranda could be seen two couples dancing.
17. He was getting ready to leave.
18. He hadn’t understood her.
19. He wants to marry her.
20. I couldn’t go to sleep all night long.
21. Go to sleep.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

22. Think carefully.
23. Don't get ready.
24. Stop here.

EXERCISE 34

1. Δέ σέ θυμᾶμαι.
2. Δέ μπορῶ νά σκεφθῶ τώρα.
3. Φοβήθηκα πολύ.
4. Δέ σέ λυπᾶμαι.
5. Ἐτοιμάστηκε πολύ γρήγορα.
6. Στάθηκε κοντά μοι.
7. Δέ μπορῶ νά κοιμηθῶ αδές τις μέρες.
8. Μή χαθεῖς.
9. Ποῦ βρισκεται τώρα;
10. Κοιμήσου.

EXERCISE 35

1. You are a person without will-power.
2. We are very tired.
3. They sat down round a small low table.
4. I shall come tomorrow.
5. She was sitting beside him.
6. He told him to sit down.
7. I was then nine years old.
8. He didn’t know what was happening.
9. Don’t sit there.
10. Let’s go to the theatre.
11. Your talk was wonderful.
12. I am going to be an engineer.
13. It’s mine.
14. What do you want, please?

©
EXERCISE 36

1. Whom do you want?
2. What do you think?
3. Whose is this hat?
4. I hate myself.
5. I'll give 3 drachmas to you and 3 to your brother.
6. We are not millionaires.
7. Who did I give my watch to?
8. Don't ask us.
9. It was I who said it.
10. I know myself.
11. Whose is this box of matches?

EXERCISE 37

1. He always had money.
2. Go over opposite and ask.
3. He put down his glass quietly on the mantelpiece.
4. I can see clearly with these spectacles.
5. He was scrutinizing him piercingly.
6. He is already fifteen years old.
7. What do you want us to do? he said suddenly.
8. He had completely forgotten her.
9. Make haste.
10. We went together but he came back.
11. Go straight on and then to the right.
12. George goes to bed late, and wakes up early in the morning.
13. He waved his hand to me, like that.

EXERCISE 38

1. Ἴλα ἐδῶ γρήγορα.
2. Ἴλα πίσω τόρα.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

3. Ἐφαγε καὶ ἔμει ἄρχετά.
4. Καλότερα νὰ ἔσθεις αὔριο.
5. Δὲν ἔχει ἔσθει.
6. Περπάτα πολὺ σιγά.
7. Ἑλα πάλι.
8. Τώρα γελάς ἀλλὰ ἄστερα θὰ κλάψεις.
9. Ἀὔριο θὰ εἶναι καλότερα.
10. Τὴν κοίταξε περίεργα.

EXERCISE 39

1. He went there usually in the afternoons.
2. New York is very far from here.
3. I am speaking to you sincerely.
4. Unfortunately I have no money with me.
5. I will come at three exactly.
6. You didn’t write to us: consequently we didn’t come.
7. Haris is very consistent and sincere, but he is not punctual.
8. Shakespeare is a profound writer.
9. This river is very deep.
10. Go away. Otherwise we shall send you away.
11. He spoke continuously, but I couldn’t understand what he was saying.
12. I simply want you to leave me in peace.
13. I don’t usually go to the cinema, but yesterday I went as an exception.

EXERCISE 40

1. He got up suddenly, pushing away the chair behind him.
2. Thank you, he said, smiling.
3. He was going (along) singing.
4. Others get merry drinking.
5. He kept talking without sense, changing the subject.
6. No, replied he, avoiding her gaze.
7. He had approached noiselessly, and was watching them, smiling.
8. He repeated the sentence, emphasizing every word.
9. He was walking along looking behind him.
10. She spoke continuously, moving her hand.

EXERCISE 41

1. Θά πάω τρέχοντας.
2. Ἡθε θραγουδώντας με δυνατή φωνή.
3. Ἐφτασε μη μπορώντας νὰ σεί λέξη.
4. Ξόπλωσε κάτω κοιτάζοντας τὸ ταβάνι.
5. Κάθισαν γιὰ λίγο μιλώντας στὸ διεθνητή.
6. Ἐφιγαν πτηαίνοντας ἀνατολικά.

EXERCISE 42

1. He was drunk and didn’t know what he was saying.
2. Today I (fem.) am very glad.
3. Helen seemed moved.
4. He was dressed with much elegance.
5. She had her eyes continuously fixed upon him.
6. Mrs. Brown nodded her head with a happy smile.
7. Three men were sitting on a lighted veranda and talking.
8. All these things are whims of a spoilt child.

EXERCISE 43

1. Γιατί εἶσαι τόσο λυπημένος;
2. Ἡταν τρομοκρατοῦνει.
3. Εἶμαστε προσκαλεσμένοι στὸ πάρτον τῆς κυρίας Πετρίδη.
4. Δούλεψα πολύ καὶ εἶμαι κονταμένος.
5. Δέν ἔρω τὸ λόγο ἀλλὰ εἰμαὶ πολὺ δυστυχισμένος.
6. Ὁ Μήλων ἔγραψε τὸ "Χαμένο Παράδεισο".
7. Ἡταν βουθαμένος στὶς σκέψεις τοῦ.
8. Εἶμαι θυμωμένος μαζὶ σου.

EXERCISE 44

1. This seat is very far forward.
2. It is almost impossible for me to believe it.
3. His father has a fairly large (amount of) property.
4. I want a coffee, rather sweet.
5. Is it so difficult for you to do me this favour?
6. Your son's awfully intelligent.
7. This person is completely unknown to me.
8. It's very funny.
9. You are very polite.
10. This wine is even better.
11. Do you want some water? Yes, but not much.
12. This food is better than that.
13. I can't see very far.
14. I woke up very late and went to work at ten o'clock.

EXERCISE 45

1. Where do you want to go? he said to him suddenly.
2. Who will prevent me?
3. How old are you?
4. Have you come to me drunk, may I ask?
5. Which is your family?
6. What are you thinking of doing?
7. Why do you ask?
8. How is your father? Very well, thank you.
9. I wonder if he will remember me.
11. Whose is this bicycle?

EXERCISE 46

1. Γιατί φεύγεις τόσο νοητά;
2. Τι βέλεις νά πεις;
3. Γιατί δει;
4. Μήπως μοϋ κρήβεις τίποτε;
5. Τι μπορούσε νά κάνει μόνος του;
6. Τι ἀφά εἶναι, παρακαλῶ;
7. "Ωστε φεύγεις;
8. Μήπως νομίζεις πῶς μπορῶ νά σέ περιμένω δύο ὄρες;
9. Γιατί μοϋ τά λές αὐτά;

EXERCISE 47

1. We left when the play ended.
2. He kept talking because he wanted to forget.
3. He angered him because he spoke to him sharply.
4. Now he was seeing that artists had a special value in life.
5. They went out of the room after they had turned off the light.
6. He was laughing, while secretly (within him) he was very upset.
7. Tomorrow when you are well, you thank me.
8. Don't think I'm ashamed of this.
9. He said he would come at eight.
10. The officer wasn't there but he knew all the details.
11. Don't you think we have delayed enough?
12. I've had my adventures. I think you must have heard about them.
13. I am waiting in case he comes.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

14. I remained there until the train started.
15. They were happy to see him again in good health.

EXERCISE 48

1. Πρόσεξε δι' τά φῶτα ἦταν σοβαρόνα μέσα στό σπίτι.
2. Γιὰ μᾶ στιγμὴ φάνηκε σά νά ήθελε νά πεί κατά ἄλλα μετανοοῦσε.
3. Τόν ἄφιε τρόφιμα γόργοι καὶ τόν κοίταξε θυμωμένα.
4. Δὲ μποροῦ νά μιλῶ καλά ἄλλα θέλω νά πίω αὐτό.
5. Φεύγει ὅπως ἔχεσαι ἑυ.
6. Συνήθιζε νά μᾶς λέει νά μή κατείλαμεν ἄλλα ἐκεῖνοι κάτησε πολύ.
7. "Ἐμείνα ἐκεῖ ὡσάτον ἢρθανε.
8. Καθώς περατοῦσα στὸ δρόμο εἶδα κατ' ἄσωθιστο.
9. Φοβόταν μῆπως τόν ἄφινε ὁ πατέρας τον.
10. Κάνε ὅπως θέλεις.
12. Πήγανε ὅπου θέλεις.
13. "Προῦ μᾶλις τό ἄκουσε.

EXERCISE

1. It's the Englishman who was here at the time of the occupation.
2. He came to Greece with a good bit of money that he had made in America.
3. At this moment when we are speaking, you owe your rent.
4. It was something he wasn't expecting.
5. If he stayed silent it wasn't because he had nothing to say.
6. Opposite were seen two couples dancing.
7. I saw Vassos who was enjoying the morning on the veranda.
8. He didn’t want to be deprived of the wealth which had so unexpectedly come (lit. fallen) to him.
10. He went to find him at John’s place, which he usually frequented in the mornings.
11. I am a person who wants to give you back the happiness you have lost, the wealth that belongs to you, your family that you have not had joy in.

EXERCISE 50

1. ἂν θέλεις νά ἔρθεις, ἔλα ἀπόψε.
2. Ἄρστο εἶναι τό βιβλίο ποῦ σοῦ ἔδοσα.
3. Τῇ στιγμῇ ποῦ κάθισαν ἡ μουσική ἀφίχαμε νά παῖζει.
4. Εἶναι ὁ ἀνθρώπος ποῦ μᾶς βοήθησε σέ μά δύσκολη στιγμή.
5. Πήγε στὸ καρενείο ὅπου συνήθιζαν νά πηγαίνουν ὁι φίλοι του.
6. Εἶδαμε δυὸ γυναῖκες ποῦ συζητοῦσαν.

EXERCISE 51

1. I don’t want either to see you or you to see me.
2. Either you go or your brother.
3. I am forced to stay at home, not only because I want to work but also because I am waiting for an important phone call.
4. In any case they will have started off at three.
5. We should have started off at three if you had come in time.
6. I should very much like to see King Lear tonight.
7. Shall I stay or go?
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

8. You ought to have written to me as soon as you got my letter.
9. You ought to have come at once.
10. He spoke to me very politely as if he didn’t know me.
11. Let us sing all together.
12. He used to drink in order to forget his troubles.
13. May you win.
14. I don’t like getting up very early.

EXERCISE 52
1. The time has come for the big decision.
2. My wife takes care of all household matters (lit. things of the house).
3. Napkin in hand he went to the window.
4. He took the photograph from Costa’s hands, looked at it with care, and gave it back to him laughing.
5. He stretched himself out in the armchair where a short time before the unknown gentleman was sitting.
6. From the sea a cold wind was blowing.
7. I shall be in the library from ten in the morning till five in the afternoon.
8. Come and call for me after five.
9. He squeezed the brief-case under his arm.
10. Outside the door a taxi was waiting.
11. She looked after me like a mother.
12. I said a kind word (lit. good words) for you to him.
13. This man strikingly resembles my father.

EXERCISE 53
1. Δε θα μπορούσα νά κάνω τίποτε χωρίς τη βοήθειά σου.
2. Ἐφησε στὸ σπίτι τοῦ πολὺ ἄγα.

Η
3. Μουάζει σάν ἐνα ἀστέρι τοῦ σιά.
4. Προχώρησε πρὸς τὸ μέσο τοῦ δαμιου.
5. Τὸ σπίτι μου εἶναι κοντά στὸ κέντρο τῆς πόλης.
6. Κατοικῶ σ´ένα διαμέρισμα μαζί με δύο φίλους μου.
7. Ἡ πέννα σου εἶναι πάνω στό ραδιόφωνο.
8. Τά μῆλα εἶναι μέσα στό καλάθι.
9. Ἀπὸ τῆς πέντε ὡς τῆς ἐφτά θά εἶμαι στὸ σπίτι.
10. Τὸ βλέμμα τῆς ἔλεγε πολύ περισσότερα ἀπὸ τὰ λόγια της.
11. Τὸ αὐτοκίνητο σταμάτησε πλαί στὸ πεζοδρόμιο.
12. Κάθισαν ὅλοι γύρω στή φωτιά.
13. Ξεκίνησαν γιὰ τὸν Πειραιά.
14. Πήγα στὴν Ἀγγλία μὲ ἀεροπλάνο.
15. Θὰ πάω στὴ Γερμανία ἀεροπορικῶς ἢ σιδηροδρομικῶς.

EXERCISE 54

1. Everybody is restless.
2. Some days are very hot and some are very cold.
3. Three hundred Spartans under Leonidas fought at Thermopylae.
4. Some gentleman came and was looking for you.
5. Most people are neither stupid nor clever.
6. He lost a thousand pounds at cards.
7. Everything at its (proper) time.
8. Many workers are without work.
9. He told me something very improbable.
10. I spent 438 pounds 12 shillings and 8 pence.
11. The last war started in 1939 and ended in 1945.

EXERCISE 55

(a) χίλια ἐργασία σαράντα τρία.
(b) ἐξακόσια τριάντα τέσσερα.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

(c) σαραντάδο εχιλιάδες έυπαχύνσε αψδμήντα.
(d) δέκα εχιλιάδες πενταχύσια.
(e) τρισακοσίες τριάντα εξι τεχιλιάδες ἑκατών εἴκοσιτέσσερα.
(f) τετρακοσία εξι.
(g) εἴκοσιμιά εχιλιάδες διακόσια πέντε.
(h) ἕνα ἑκατομμύριο τρισακοσίες ἑκατομμύρια εξι εχιλιάδες
dιακόσια ἑκατός ὀκτώ.

EXERCISE 56
Good morning.—How are you?—Very well, thanks. And you?—Yes thank you (lit. the same).—How’s the work going? Same as usual (lit. quietness).—It’s a pity one has to work in such wonderful weather.—I absolutely agree. —But next week we have two days off.—How’s your brother? He’s all right. He was asking me about you the other day.—Please give him my best regards. Goodbye.

EXERCISE 57
Next week I intend to go on a trip to Mykonos for a few days. Would you like to come with me?—I should like to very much, but I don’t know if I shall be able to manage it. But I shall try, and I’ll let you know tomorrow. I am very fond of the Aegean islands, and specially Mykonos.—Try and arrange to come, and we’ll have a wonderful time. —I can’t promise you, but I think it’s almost certain that I shall come.

EXERCISE 58
Where shall we go tonight? Shall we go to the cinema, the theatre or some dance?—I think there’s a good film at the
Palace. Laurence Olivier and Jean Simmons are in it.—Is it Shakespeare's *Hamlet*?—Yes, that's it.—Do you think we shall find seats easily?—Let's try, and if we don't find seats let's go to some dance. Or would you like to go and eat and drink in the Plaka?—Just as you think. I leave it to you. But ring me up at five this afternoon (and tell me) what you've decided.

**EXERCISE 59**

I want to go to Achilles Street, but I've forgotten the way. Please can you show me the way?—Go straight ahead, and at the third turning go left. After that take the second turning right, and you'll find yourself in Achilles Street.—Thank you very much.—If you have any difficulty, ask the policeman standing at the corner of the road.—All right. But I expect I shall find it without any difficulty.

**EXERCISE 60**

Can I speak to Mr. Aleko, please?—One minute, please.—Hallo?—Mr. Aleko?—Speaking.—Mr. Panos here. It's about the question of a flat which I mentioned to you the other day. Have you got one available now?—One moment and I'll have a look, Mr. Panos... Hallo? You're very lucky, Mr. Panos. I have just the one to suit you admirably. When can you see it?—I can see it today or tomorrow, but after six.—All right. I'll give you the address and you can go there on your own.—Thank you very much. I'm much obliged to you.—I'm obliged to you.

**EXERCISE 61**

Can you please tell me where I can change some English pounds?—Certainly. You should go to some tourist
agency or a bank.—Up to what time are the banks open in summer?—Till three in the afternoon. Look, down there is the Bank of Greece. There you can change all foreign currencies.—Do you know what the rate for the pound is these days?—The gold sovereign is about three hundred drachmas, and the paper pound about eighty-four.—Thank you very much for the information. Good-bye.

EXERCISE 62

Where is there a good restaurant?—In University Street.—It is dear?—Medium.—Can I have a menu, please?—Here you are, sir.—I’ve got some wonderful roast lamb.—Good. Bring us two portions, with salad. And some cold water.—Would you like some wine?—Yes, a bottle of retsina . . . Well, when shall we go and see the Acropolis?—Let’s go this afternoon, if you like.—All right, what time?—Half past three.—Where shall we meet?—At Omonia (Concord Square), outside the Avra Hotel.—Are you staying near there?—No, I’m staying with friends at Kypseli, but it’s only a few minutes by trolley-bus. Are you near Omonia?—Yes, I’m at a little hotel called the “Cleanliness”.—What does it cost you?—I pay 40 drachmas for a single room with breakfast.—Are you satisfied?—On the whole. Besides, it’s quite convenient for me as it’s in the centre of the city.—Waiter, how much do we owe?—(Coming) at once. I will bring you the bill. 64 drachmas. Here is your change.—Thank you very much.—Did you like the meal?—Yes, it was excellent.

EXERCISE 63

On the fifteenth of August, which is (the Assumption) of Our Lady, everybody goes for an excursion, either to the sea
or the mountains. On that day they wake up very early, prepare food and drinks and put them in big baskets, with glasses, plates and knives and forks. Some go in private cars, others in buses. Since there are a lot of people, there is a great crush everywhere to find seats. Many will not go sitting but standing. But it doesn’t matter, as the journey is not long.

The sea is not far away, and all those who are going to it will come across a beautiful beach. Their first task is to look round for a shady place. Of course everyone prefers a big thick pine-tree near the shore. The young ones immediately put on their bathing costumes and rush into the water. The Greek sea is enchanting, blue as the Greek sky, and as clean and clear as crystal. They swim, play games in the water and sunbathe for hours on end.

At midday some people eat in taverns. But the majority spread (a picnic) on the ground and eat the food they have brought with them. There is no lack of wine or iced beer. And the fruit in season, too, is indispensable. After the eating and drinking, they spread out their blankets and have a snooze. In the afternoon there follow more bathing and more eating and drinking; and when there is a moon they stay late in order to enjoy it. Although everybody is dog tired, the return home is accompanied by laughter and singing.

EXERCISE 64

The Pilot Nagel

Nagel Harbor, Norwegian pilot at Colombo,—When he had given clear passage to the ships—Leaving for unknown and distant ports,—Would get down into his boat serious and thoughtful,—His thick arms crossed on his chest,—Smoking an old clay pipe.—And muttering slowly to him-
self in a northern tongue,—He would leave as soon as the ships vanished from sight.

Nagel Harbor, captain of cargo vessels,—Having travelled the world around, one day—got weary and stayed as a pilot in Colombo.—But he was always thinking of his far-off country—and the islands that are full of legend, the Lofoten.—But one day he died in the pilot-boat—Suddenly, after seeing off the tanker *Fjord Folden,*—As she steamed away for the Lofoten Islands.

**EXERCISE 65**

*Mike*

They took Mike for a soldier.—He set out jauntily and happily—With Maris and Panayotis.—He couldn’t even learn to slope arms—But kept muttering, Mr. Corporal,—Let me go back to my village.

Next year, in hospital,—He would stare speechless at the sky.—He fixed on some distant point—His meek nostalgic gaze,—As though he were saying, pleading,—Let me go to my home.

And Mike died a soldier.—He was seen off by some comrades,—Maris and Panayotis among them.—The hole was filled in above him,—But they left his foot sticking out.—He was a bit long, the poor chap.

**EXERCISE 66**

*Alexandrian Kings*

The Alexandrians gathered to see the children of Cleopatra—Caesarion and his younger brothers, Alexander and
Ptolemy—who for the first time were being brought out in the Gymnasium, there to be proclaimed kings amid the brilliant military parade.

Alexander they called King of Armenia, Media and the Parthians. Ptolemy they called King of Cilicia, Syria and Phoenicia. Caesarion stood in front of the others, dressed in rose-coloured silk, with a bunch of hyacinths at his breast, his belt a double row of sapphires and amethysts, his sandals tied with white ribbons with pink pearls embroidered on them. To him they gave a greater title than the younger ones: him they called the King of Kings.

The Alexandrians understood, of course, that all this was words and make-believe. But the day was warm and poetical, with the sky a pale blue; the Gymnasium of Alexandria was a triumphant masterpiece of art; the gorgeous dress of the courtiers something wonderful; and Caesarion was all charm and beauty (son of Cleopatra, blood of the Lagidae). So the Alexandrians came crowding to the festival, and they were enthusiastic and cheered in Greek and Egyptian (and some in Hebrew), delighted with the beautiful spectacle—though of course they knew what it was all really worth, what empty words those kingdoms were.
# VOCABULARY

## GREEK-ENGLISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>άνοητος, silly</td>
<td>silly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>άνωγχτος, open</td>
<td>open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αρτιλαμβάνωμαι, I understand, perceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αντιλογίστης, I answer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αρκητής, exact</td>
<td>exact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αριθμός, dear</td>
<td>dear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>άμηχαλικότης, officer</td>
<td>officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>απαλλαγμένη, opposite</td>
<td>opposite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>απαραγάτητος, indispensable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>απάντησε, it is distant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>απλός, simple, plain</td>
<td>simple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>απλώνω, I spread</td>
<td>spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>από, from, by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό απόγευμα, afternoon</td>
<td>afternoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>απολογισμός, I enjoy</td>
<td>enjoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>απόστολος, abruptly</td>
<td>abruptly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>απόψε, tonight</td>
<td>tonight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αποφασίζω, I decide</td>
<td>decide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ή απόφασις, decision</td>
<td>decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αποφεύγω, I avoid</td>
<td>avoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αποχτώ, I get, acquire</td>
<td>get, acquire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αποφοβίζεται, unexpectedly</td>
<td>unexpectedly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αποφευμέστα, (particle introducing question)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αργά, late, slowly</td>
<td>late, slowly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αρμάτερος, left</td>
<td>left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αρκετός, enough</td>
<td>enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό αρτάκι, lamb</td>
<td>lamb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αρχίζω, I begin</td>
<td>begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό αστείο, joke</td>
<td>joke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

G**

209
VOCABULARY: GREEK–ENGLISH

άστεγος, funny
tό αστέρι, star
dό αστυφόλαχς, policeman
δισγημος, bad, ugly
ή Αὔγουστος, August
αύριο, tomorrow
tό αυτοκίνητο, motor-car
αυτός, he, this
αφέω, I let, leave
αφοῦ, since, after
d’ Αχιλλέας, Achilles
gειά σου, your health! goodbye!
tό γέλιο, laughter
gελάω, I laugh
gεμάτος, full
ή Γερμανία, Germany
gερσός, strong and healthy
gιά, for, about
gιά τά, in order to
d’ γιαλός, sea-shore
gιατί, why? because
gίνομαι, I become
tό γκαράζ, garage
tό γκαφόν, waiter
gκαφές, grey
gλυκές, sweet (cf. glucose)
ή γλώσσα, tongue (cf. glossary)
gνωθίζω, I know (cf. agnostic)
gοπτευμένος, charmed
tό γράμμα, letter
tό γραμματόσημο, postage-stamp
tό γραφείο, office
gράφω, I write (cf. graph)
gρήγορος, quick
tό γυαλί, spectacles
d’ γυνός, son
tό γυμνάσιο, gymnasium, grammar school
ή γυναίκα, woman, wife (cf. gynaecologist)
gνωσία, I look for
gναίζω, I turn, return (cf. gyro)
d’ γνωσίμος, return
gύρο, round
ή γωνία, corner (cf. trigonometry)

Α

tό δάκτυλο, tears
dείχνω, I show, point at
dέκα, ten (cf. decade)
d’ δεκαετίας, corporal
VOCABULARY: GREEK-ENGLISH 211

Δεκατετείχις, thirteen  
Δεμένος, tied  
Δέν, negative particle  
Τό δέντρο, tree (cf. rhododendron)  
Δεξία, to the right  
Η Δευτέρα, Monday  
Δευτέρος, second (cf. Deuteronomy)  
Διαβίβασα, I read  
Η Διαβόμη, trip  
Διαδέχομαι, available  
Διακόσια, two hundred  
Τό Διαμέρισμα, apartment, flat  
Διαπεραστικός, piercing  
Διαρκός, continually  
Διάφανος, transparent (cf. diaphanous)  
Διάφορος, different, various  
Η Διεθνής, address  
Ο Διεθνής, director  
Δικός μου, mine  
Δίνω, I give  
Δίπλα, beside, next (to)  
Διπλός, double  
Δοκιμάζω, I try, sample  
Η Ευλεξία, work  
Ευλεξίω, I work  
Η Εφαρμοσμένη, drachma  
Ο Εφύς, road, street, way (cf. -drome)  
Εφυρέφος, cool  
Ευμετά, strong (cf. dynamic)  
Ο, two  
Ουκολόβοημαι, I find it difficult  
Ουκολός, difficult  
Ουκυμαίος, unhappy  
Οδόδεκα, twelve  
Τό Ομαδιοί, room (cf. dome)

Ε  
Ο Ευνόμος μου, myself  
Η Εβδομάδα, week (cf. hebdomadal)  
Εβδομήτα, seventy  
Εβδομος, seventh  
Εβδολίκα, Hebrew  
Εγώ, I (cf. egoist)  
Εδώ, here  
Είκοσι, twenty  
Είκοστός, twentieth  
Ειλικρίνης, sincere  
Είμαι, I am  
Είτε, I am  
Είτε, either . . . or  
Εκάτο, a hundred (cf. hecatomb)  
Τό Εκατομμύριο, million  
Ο Εκατομμυρισμός, millionaire  
Εκατοστός, hundredth  
Η Εκείνη, excursion, outing  
Εκεί, there  
Εκείνος, that, the other  
Η Εκτύχεις, surprise  
Εκτάστος, excellent  
Εκτός, sixth  
Η Ελλάδα, Greece (cf. Hellas)  
Ελληνική, Greek  
Εμείς, we  
Η Εμφάνιση, beauty  
Εμπιστεύω, I prevent  
Εμπρόσθιον, in front  
Εμπροστά, in front  
Ενας, one, a  
Ενατός, ninth  
Ενενήφυτα, ninety  
Ενθουσισμός, I get excited  
Ενιακόσια, nine hundred  
Εννιά, nine  
Εντεκά, eleven  
Εντελώς, completely  
Εννέα, while  
Εξακόσια, six hundred  
Εξαγωγώνοι, I cash  
Εξετάζω, I examine  
Εξήντα, sixty  
Εξήντα, six
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alphabet</th>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>ἥ, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἥλιον, sun (cf. helio-)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ήσυχια, quiet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ήσυχος, quiet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Θ</td>
<td>ἥθαλασσα, sea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>θαλασσινός, sea (adj.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τὸ, the, courage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>θαρσό, I think</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τὸ, the, miracle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>θαυμάτως, wonderful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τὸ, the, spectacle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>θεατρικός, theatrical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τὸ, the, theatre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ήθελη, aunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ήθελης, uncle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ήθέλησις, will</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ήθελο, I want</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τὸ, the, subject (cf. theme)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>οἱ, the, Thermopylae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ήθέση, position, seat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ήθεσαλάντη, Salonica</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>θραμβικός, triumphal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ό, the, legend</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>θημάμα, I remember</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ό, the, anger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>θημόω, I get angry, anger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>ἱσότερος, special</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἱος, same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἱοντοσία, whim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἱοντικός, private (cf. idiomatic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἱσια, straight on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἱσος, equal (cf. isotope)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἱσος, perhaps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ζ</td>
<td>ζήστας, hot, warm (cf. zest)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τὸ, the, couple, pair</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τὸ, the, question, problem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ήστοι, I ask for, look for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ή, the, life (cf. zoology)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ή, the, belt (cf. zone)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ζῶ, I live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARY: GREEK-ENGLISH

ἡ ἱστορία, history, story
ἡ Ἑλλάς, Italy

Κ

ἡ καθαριότης, cleanliness
καθαρός, clean (cf. cathartic)
κάθης, every
tά καθέναστα, particulars
καθιστός, sitting
κάθομαι, I sit
καθός, as
καὶ, and, even
κανονίστος, new
δὲ καιρός, weather, time
κακός, bad (cf. cacophony)
tὸ καλάθι, basket
καλημέρα, good morning
καλημέρα, good night
ὁ καλλιτέχνης, artist
tὸ καλοκαίρι, summer
καλὸς, good, nice (cf. calligraphy)
καμαροτός, jaunty
tὸ καμπαρέ, night-club
κάμπος, a lot
κάν, at all
κανένας, no one, anyone
κανονίζω, I arrange (cf. canon)
κανονικός, regular
κάνω, I do, make
tὸ καπέλλο, hat
καπνίζω, I smoke
κάποιος, someone
κάποτε, sometime(s), then
tὸ καράβι, ship
ἡ καρδιά, heart (cf. cardiac)
ἡ καρέκλα, chair
καρφώνω, I nail, fix
καταλαβαίνω, I understand
ὁ κατάλογος, list
κατάμαυρος, jet black
καταπληρωτικός, amazing
καταφέρω, I succeed
κατεβαίνω, I go down
κάτι, something
κατοικώ, I live
tὸ κατοίκωμα, feat
ἡ κατοχή, occupation
κάτω, down
tὸ καφενείο, café
ὁ καφές, coffee
κουτσομήτων, embroidered
tὸ κέντρο, centre, place of refreshment
tὸ κεφάλι, head (cf. cephalic)
ὁ κήπος, garden
κηρύσσω, I proclaim, declare
κόλας, already
κλάω, I cry, weep
κλέω, I close
κομάρια, I sleep
κοιτάζω, I look at
κολυμπώ, I swim
tὸ κορμί, piece
ἡ κορμότητα, smartness
κοντά, near
ἡ κοτέλλα, girl
ἡ κοτέλλα, ribbon
tὸ κορέτσι, girl
ὁ κόσμος, world, people
ἡ κοντέντα, conversation
ἡ κοντέντα, blanket
ἡ κοντέντα, kitchen
κοντός, I move
κοντάζω, I get tired
ἡ κούραση, fatigue
κοντραμένος, tired
tὸ κοντλ, box
κοντρός, empty, hollow
tὸ κρασί, wine
κρατημένος, reserved
ἡ κρεβατοκάμαρα, bedroom
tὸ κρύα, pity
Vocabulary: Greek-English

κρύσταλλος, I hide
κρύς, cold
tó κρύσταλλο, ice, icicle, crystal
η Κύπρος, Cyprus
κυρίος, mister (familiar)
η κυρία, Mrs., lady
η Κυριακή, Sunday
ό κυριός, Mr., gentleman

dó λάκκος, hole, pit
λέγω, I say
λείπω, I am away, am lacking
η λέξις, word (cf. lexicon)
tó λεπτό, minute
λεπτός, thin, delicate
η Λευκόσια, Nicosia
tά λεφτά, money
tó λεωφορείο, bus
ληστής, I forget
λέγω, a little
λίγος, a little, some
ό λιμένας, harbour
η λίρα, pound sterling
ό λογαριασμός, bill
ό λόγος, speech, reason (cf. zoology)
tó Λονδίνο, London
λυπάμαι, I am sorry
λυπημένος, sad

Μ
μά, but
μαγευτικός, charming, delightful (cf. magic)
tó μαγιά, bathing costume
μαζεύω, I gather
μαζί, together
μαθάμε, I learn (cf. polymath)
tο μάθημα, lesson
δ μαθήτης, pupil
μαθής, (particle introducing wish)
μαθήτης, distant
μαθήτης, far
μαθήτης, long
tά μάλλον, hair
μάλλον, rather
η μάνα, mother
tό μαγγαβάτα, pearl
tά μάτια, eyes
μάτια, black (cf. Moor)
tο μαχαίρι, knives and forks
μαχαίρι, big, great (cf. mega-)
μαθώ, I get drunk (cf. methylated)
μάνο, I stay
η μάνα, day (cf. ephemeral)
η μέση, portion
μέσο, some
μέσα, in, inside
tο μεσημέρι, noon
tο μέσο, middle
μετά, after
tο μετάξι, silk
tο μήλο, apple
μήλιο, (particle introducing question)
η μητέρα, mother
η μηχανή, engine, machine
η μηχανική, engineering
δ μηχανικός, engineer, mechanic
μά, μία, one, a
μικρός, small (cf. micro-)
μικρός, I speak, talk
μικρός, half
μικρόσ, I resemble
μίλια, as soon as, just
μιλούστι, although
**VOCABULARY: GREEK–ENGLISH**

μόνον, only

μονολογώ, I talk to myself

μόνος, alone, only

μόνος, single

μουσική, music

μουσική, music

μυλό, ball

μυλόν, bath

μυλός, bar

μυλός, blue

μυλός, I can

μύουσα, bottle

μύοστο, arm

μύοστο, in front

μύα, beer

μύα, brain

Μύκονος, Mykonos

Ξ

Ξαναβλέπω, I see again

Ξανάδω, I give back, I give again

Ξανθός, fair, blond

Ξαπλώνω, I lie down

Ξάφνη, suddenly

Ξεκινώ, I set off

Ξενοδοχείο, hotel

Σ

Σέξ, stranger, guest (cf. xenophobia)

Σημειώσω, I see off

Σέξω, I know

Σεχμω, I forget

Σεοδώ, I spend

Σημερά, I wake up

N

νά (verbal particle)

ναι, yes

νά νά, news

Νάπολις, Naples

νεαρός, youth

Νέα Υόρκη, New York

νέος, young, new

νερό, water

νησί, island

νικώ, I win, beat

νιύό, I feel

νόημα, rent

νουλίζω, I think

Νορβηγός, Norwegian

νοσοκομείο, hospital

νοσταλγικός, nostalgic

ντρέμομαι, I am ashamed, I am shy

ντύνομαι, I get dressed

νύχτα, night

νωρίς, early

O

δέκα, eighty

δεκαετία, eighth

δέκα, street

δεκαογή, family

δεκαετία, eight hundred

δεκαετία, eight

δέκα, whole

δέκα, all the time

δέκα, straight on

δέκα, whole

δέκα, all

δέκα, completely

διάλεκτος, talk (cf. homily)

διάλεκτος, but, nevertheless

διάλεξος, name

διάλεξος, whenever

διάλεξος, where, wherever

διάλεξος, as, like

διάλεξος, in any case, without fail

διάλεξος, standing

διάλεξος, horizon
VOCABULARY: GREEK-ENGLISH

όριστε, here you are
ή ορφή, roof
δώ, as much as
δτι, that
δχι, what
ὁ οὐρανός, sky (cf. Uranus)
οὔτε...οὔτε, neither...nor
δχι, no, not

II

παγωμένος, frozen, ice-cold
τό παιδί, child (cf. pediatrics)
παιζω, I play
πάλι, I take
τό παιχνίδι, game, toy
τό πακέτο, packet
πάλι, again
παλιός, old
τό παλτό, overcoat
ἡ Παναγία, Virgin Mary
tο Πανεπιστήμιο, University
πάντα, always
πάντατε, always
παντρεύομαι, I marry
πάνω, up
πάνα πολλά, very much
ὁ παράδεισος, paradise
τό παράθυρο, window
παρακάλεσέ, I request
παρακείμενος, I attend
παραδείσεως, I am taken
aback
παράδεισος, strange
ἡ Παρασκευή, Friday
ἡ παράδειση, paradise
παρατάη, I abandon
τό πάρτυ, party
ἡ πατέτα, potato
ὁ πατέτας, father
τό πάτωμα, floor
τό τεξοδόμιο, pavement

πεθαίνω, I die
περάδει, it matters
ἡ Πέμπτη, Thursday
πέμπτος, fifth
πέντε, fifteen
ἡ πέντε, pen, penny
πεντακόσια, five hundred
πέντε, five
πέρα, beyond
περίτεχνος, curious
περιμένω, I wait (for)
ἡ περιουσία, property
ἡ περιπέτεια, adventure
περιποιούμαι, I look after
περίπου, about
περισσότερος, more
περισσότερος, proud
περίφρασμος, famous
περνάω, I pass
περπατώ, I walk
ἡ πετσέτα, towel, napkin
πέτω, I fall
τό πεύκο, pine-tree
πετούω, I go
τό πιάνο, piano
πιάνο, I take hold of
τό πιάτο, plate
ἡ πλοτίνα, pilot-boat
ὁ πλοτίνος, pilot
πίνω, I drink
πιο, more
πιάτερα, more
τό ποτό, drink
πιστεύω, I believe
πίεω, behind
πλάτος, beside
πλατύς, wide (cf. platypus)
πληροfecta, completely
ἡ πληροφορία, information
πληρώω, I pay
πλησίω, I approach
ὁ πλοηγός, captain
VOCABULARY: GREEK-ENGLISH 217

tο πλοίο, ship
πλούσιος, rich
ὁ πλούτος, wealth
πνευματικός, mental, spiritual
tό ποδάρι, foot
tά ποδήματα, shoes
tό πόδι, foot, leg
ποητικός, poetic
ποιός; who?
ἡ ποιότητα, quality
ὅ πόλεμος, war (cf. polemic)
πολεμώ, I fight
ἡ πόλις, city, town
πολλά, many
ἡ πολυθρόνα, armchair
πολύς, much (cf. poly-)
ἡ πολυτέλεια, luxury
ἡ πορεία, course
ἡ πόρτα, door
πόσος; how much?
tό ποτάμι, river
πότε; when?
ποτέ, never, ever
tό ποτήρι, glass
πός; where?
ποίς, that
tό πράγμα, thing (cf. pragmatic)
tό πράκτορειο, agency
πράσινος, green
πράσινος, green
πράσιν, before
τίς προσέλλεξε, the other day
tό πρόγευμα, breakfast
πρός, towards
προσέχω, I pay attention
προσκαλέω, I invite
ἡ προσοχή, attention
προσπαθεί, I try
tό πρόσωπο, face
ἡ πρόταση, suggestion, sentence
προτιμώ, I prefer
προχωρώ, I proceed
tό πρωί, breakfast, morning
πρώτος, first
πρώτος, thick
πώς; how?
πώς, that

τό ραδιόφωνο, radio
tά ρέστα, change
ἡ ρετάνη, retsina (kind of wine)
ῥίχω, I throw
ῥοδόχρωμος, rose-coloured
tό ρολόι, clock, watch
ὁ Ρώσος, Russian
ῥωτώ, I ask, inquire

σά, like
tό Σάββατο, Saturday
ἡ σαλάτα, salad
tό σαλόνι, living room
ὁ σάφιος, sapphire
σαφάτα, forty
σαχλός, inane, daft
σβήνω, I rub off
σέ, to
ἡ σειρά, row, series
tό σέλινι, shilling
σερίνομαι, I get up
ἡ σημασία, meaning, importance (cf. semantic)
tό σημείο, point
σήμερα, today
σαγά, slowly
σιδηροδρομικός, by train
tό σινέμα, cinema
σιωπηλός, silent
ἡ σκάλα, staircase
σκέπασμα, I cover
VOCABULARY: GREEK–ENGLISH

σκέφτομαι, I think
dó σκέψη, thought
στερεός, shaggy
σκληρός, cruel, hard
σκοπεύω, I intend
σοβαρός, serious
ὁ Σπαρτάκης, Spartan
tó σφίγγα, match
tó σπίτι, house, home
σπουδαίος, important
σταματώ, I stop
tó σταφύλια, grapes
σταφυλιώδες, crossed
στέκομαι, I stand
téllw, I send
στενοχωρημένος, worried
στερεύμα, I lack
tó στήθος, breast
ή στιγμή, moment
στοιχείο, I cost
ὁ στρατιώτης, soldier
στρεβόμαι, I turn
tó στρέψιμο, turning
στρώμα, I spread
ὁ συγγράφης, author
ή συγκέντρωση, meeting
συγκεκριμένος, moved
συγκεκριμένος, moving
συζήτοι, I discuss, argue
συλλογίζομαι, I ponder
συνθήκη, I agree
συναντάμε, I meet
ή συνέπεια, consequence
συνεπής, consistent
συνεχές, I continue
συνήθως, usually
συνοδεύω, I accompany
ὁ συνοδευτικός, crowding
συχνά, often
συχνά, I frequent
σφίγγο, I squeeze
σχεδόν, almost
tó σχολείο, school
σωστός, correct, whole
Τ
ή ταβέρνα, tavern, pub
ή τάξη, class
tó τάξι, taxi
tó ταξίδι, journey
tέλειος, perfect
tέλειώνο, I finish
tέλειος, completely
tέλειοτάτος, last
tó τέλος, end
tέσσερες, four
ή Τετάρτη, Wednesday
τό τέταρτο, quarter
tέταρτος, fourth
tέσσερα, four hundred
ή τέχνη, art (cf. technique)
tó τζίχνα, hearth, fireplace
ή τηλεόραση, television
tό τηλέφωνο, telephone
tηλεφωνώ, I telephone
τί; what?
tινάζω, I push away
τίποτε, nothing, anything
τουίζω, I stress (cf. tone)
tόσο, so
tότε, then
tουριστικός, tourist (adj.)
tό τραγούδι, song
τραγούδω, I sing
tό τραίνο, train
ή τράπεζα, bank
tό τραπέζι, small table
tό τραπέζι, table
τρεις, three
tέξι, I run
τριακόσιοι, three hundred
τριάντα, thirty
τριανταφυλλές, rose-coloured
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vocabulary</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>η Τετάρτη, Tuesday</td>
<td>η φορά, time</td>
<td>\textit{time}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τέτοιος, third</td>
<td>φορτηγός, cargo (adj.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό ταξί, trolley-bus</td>
<td>ó φωναράκος, poor chap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τουμάζω, I get frightened</td>
<td>φωτιζω, I take care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τρομάζω, awfully</td>
<td>τό φρούστα, fruit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τρόφω, I eat</td>
<td>φτάνω, I reach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό τσάι, tea</td>
<td>φτιοχός, poor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η τσάντα, handbag</td>
<td>φωνακά, naturally</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό τσιγάρο, cigarette</td>
<td>φωνοβό, I blow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό τσιμποπόια, pipe</td>
<td>φωνάζω, I cry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τυχερός, lucky</td>
<td>η φωνή, voice (cf. phonetic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τότε, now</td>
<td>τό φώς, light</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>η φωτιά, fire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>φωτογραφία, photograph</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Υ</td>
<td>ο όξινθος, hyacinth</td>
<td>\textit{hyacinth}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>όπέρος, excellent</td>
<td>\textit{excellent}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>όπλος, sleep</td>
<td>\textit{sleep}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>η οπόθεσις, case, matter</td>
<td>\textit{case, matter}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>όπέσχημαι, I promise</td>
<td>\textit{promise}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>όπλοφυς, obliged</td>
<td>\textit{obliged}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>όποιοσμένος, forced</td>
<td>\textit{forced}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>όστερα, after</td>
<td>\textit{after}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Φ</td>
<td>τό φαγητό, food, meal</td>
<td>\textit{food, meal}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τό φαγητότι, eating and drinking</td>
<td>\textit{eating and drinking}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τό φατ, food, meal</td>
<td>\textit{food, meal}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ψαλνομαι, appear, seem</td>
<td>\textit{appear, seem}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ο ψαρτάρος, soldier</td>
<td>\textit{soldier}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τό φωγαρό, moon</td>
<td>\textit{moon}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>φέρω, I bring</td>
<td>\textit{bring}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>φεύγω, I go away</td>
<td>\textit{go away}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τό φθινόπως, autumn</td>
<td>\textit{autumn}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τό φιλμ, film</td>
<td>\textit{film}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>δ φίλος, friend (cf. phil-)</td>
<td>\textit{friend}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>δ φιλόσοφος, philosopher</td>
<td>\textit{philosopher}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τό φλυτζάνι, cup</td>
<td>\textit{cup}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>φοβάμαι, I am afraid</td>
<td>\textit{afraid}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>χαδεμένος, pampered</td>
<td>\textit{pampered}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαδεύω, pamper, caress</td>
<td>\textit{pamper, caress}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ό χαρετισμός, greeting</td>
<td>\textit{greeting}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαίρομαι, I am glad</td>
<td>\textit{glad}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χάλω, I spoil, demolish, change</td>
<td>\textit{spoil, demolish, change}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαρένος, lost</td>
<td>\textit{lost}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαμηλός, low</td>
<td>\textit{low}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τό χαμόγελο, smile</td>
<td>\textit{smile}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαμογελάω, I smile</td>
<td>\textit{smile}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χάμω, on the ground</td>
<td>\textit{on the ground}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χάνω, I lose</td>
<td>\textit{I lose}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>η χαρά, joy</td>
<td>\textit{joy}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>η χάρη, grace, charm</td>
<td>\textit{grace, charm}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαρούμενος, joyful</td>
<td>\textit{joyful}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τό χαρτί, paper</td>
<td>\textit{paper}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τά χαρτιά, cards</td>
<td>\textit{cards}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαρτινος, paper (adj.)</td>
<td>\textit{paper}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τό χαρτονόμασμα, currency note</td>
<td>\textit{currency note}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τά χείλη, lips</td>
<td>\textit{lips}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χειρότερος, worse</td>
<td>\textit{worse}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τό χέρι, hand, arm</td>
<td>\textit{hand, arm}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χθές, yesterday</td>
<td>\textit{yesterday}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARY: GREEK–ENGLISH

χίλια, a thousand
χορτάς, fat, thick
χορωκω, I dance
ὁ χορός, dance, chorus
τὰ χρήματα, money
χρήσιμος, useful
ὁ χρόνος, year, time (cf. chronology)
χρυσός, gold
τὸ χρῶμα, colour (cf. chrome)
χρώματα, I owe
χρυσάκιον, earthen
ἡ χώρα, country
tὸ χωριό, village
χωρίς, without

Ψ

ψάχω, I search
tὸ ψέμα, lie (cf. pseudo-)
ψηλός, tall
ψητός, baked, roast
ψόφιος, lifeless
ψυχρός, cold

Ω

ἡ ὥρα, hour, time
ὁφαιός, beautiful
ὅς, till, up to
ὁππὸν, till
ὁστε, so that
ENGLISH–GREEK

A
a, an, ἃνας
I abandon, παρατάω
about, γύ, περίστον
abruptly, ἀπότομα
I accompany, συνοδεύω
I acquire, ἀποκτάω
address, ἢ διέθυνας
adventure, ἢ περιπέτεια
afraid, I am, φοβάμαι
after, μετὰ, ὑπέρτα
afternoon, τὸ ἀπόγευμα
again, πάλι, εξανά
agency, τὸ πρακτορεῖο
I agree, συμφωνῶ
aid, ἢ βοήθεια
all, ἀλλός
almost, σχεδόν
alone, μόνος
already, μᾶλλος
although, ἂν καί, μολόντι
calculably, πάντα, πάντοτε
I am, εἶμι
amazing, καταπληκτικός
and, καὶ
anger, ὁ θυμός
I answer, ἀπαντῶ
anyone, κάποιος, κανένας
anything, κάτι, τίποτε
apartment, τὸ διαμέρισμα
I appear, φανομαι
apple, τὸ μῆλο
I approach, πλησιάζω
I argue, συζητῶ
arm, τὸ μέρος, τὸ χέρι
armchair, ἢ πολυθρόνα
art, ἡ τέχνη
artist, ὁ καλλιτέχνης
as, καθός, ὅπως
as much as, ὅσο
as soon as, μέλλως
ashamed, I am, ντρέπομαι
I ask, ρωτῶ
I ask for, ἵητω
at once, ἀμέσως
Athens, ἡ Ἀθήνα
I attend, παρακολουθῶ
attention, ἡ προσοχή
aunt, ἡ θέλα
author, ὁ συγγραφέας
autumn, τὸ φθινόπωρο
available, διαθέσιμος
I avoid, ἀποφεύγω
away, I am, λείπω
awfully, τρομερά

B
bad, κακός, ἄσχημος
ball, ἡ μπάλα
bank, ἡ τράπεζα
bar, τὸ μπάρ
basket, τὸ καλάθι
bath, τὸ μπάνιο
bathing costume, τὸ μαγύ
beautiful, ὁρατὸς
beauty, ἡ ἐμφάνια
because, γιατί
I become, γίνομαι
bedroom, ἡ κρεβατοκάμαρα
beer, ἡ μπύρα
before, πρὶν
I begin, ἀρχίζω

221
VOCABULARY: ENGLISH-GREEK

behind, πίσω
I believe, πιστεύω
I belong, ἂνθρωπος
belt, ἡ σόνη
beside, δέκα, πλάτι
besides, ἄλλωστε
beyond, πέρα
big, μεγάλος
bill, ὁ λογοφασμός
black, μαύρος
blanket, ἡ κουβέρτα
blond, ξανθός
blood, τὸ αἷμα
I blow, φυσώ
blue, γαλάζιος, μπλέ
boat, ἡ βάρκα
book, τὸ βιβλίο
bottle, τὸ μπουκάλι
box, τὸ κουτί
brain, τὸ μυαλό
breakfast, τὸ πρόγευμα, τὸ πρωίνιο
breast, τὸ στήθος
I bring, φέρω
bus, τὸ λεωφορείο
but, ἀλλὰ, μα, δέκα
by, κατά, μέ
by train, σιδηροδρομικός

C
café, τὸ καφενείο
I can, μπορώ
captain, ὁ πλοιάρχος
car, τὸ αυτοκίνητο, τὸ ἀμάξι
cards, τὰ χαρτιά
I caress, γαϊδούω
I cash, εξαργυρώνω
centre, τὸ κέντρο
cheerful, εὐθυμός
ever, ἡ καρέκλα
I change, ἄλλαξω, χαλώ
change, τὰ ρέστα
charm, ἡ χαρά
charmed, γοητευμένος
charming, μαγευτικός
child, τὸ παιδί
cigarette, τὸ τσιγάρο
cinema, τὸ σινεμά
city, ἡ πόλις
class, τὰξι
clean, καθαρός
cleanliness, ἡ καθαριότητης
clever, ἔξυπνος
clock, τὸ ρολόι
I close, κλείω
coffee, ὁ καφές
cold, κρύος, ψυχρός
colour, τὸ χρώμα
completely, ἐντελῶς
corner, ἡ γωνία
corporal, ὁ δεκανός
correct, σωτήρ
I cost, στοιχίζω
country, ἡ χώρα
couple, τὸ γενόσιο

courage, τὸ βάρος
course, ἡ πορεία
crowding, ὁ συγκοσμημός
cruel, σκληρός
I cry, κλαίω, φωνάζω
crystal, τὸ κρύσταλλο

cup, τὸ φλυτζάνι
curious, περίεργος
currency note, τὸ χαρτονόμισμα
Cyprus, ὁ Κύπρος
### VOCABULARY: ENGLISH–GREEK

#### D
- dance, ὀ χορός
- I dance, χορεύω
- day, ἡ μέρα
- dear, ἀγαπώ
- I decide, ἀποφαίζω
- decision, ἡ ἀπόφασις
- deep, βαθύς
- delicate, λεπτός
- I demolish, χαλώ
- I die, πέθανω
- different, διάφορος
- difficult, δύσκολος
- director, ὁ διευθυντής
- I discuss, συζητῶ
- distant, μακρύνος
- distant, it is, ἀπέχει
- I do, κάνω
- door, ἡ πόρτα
- double, διπλός
- down, κάτω
- I drink, πίνω

#### E
- early, νωρίς
- east, ἡ ανατολή
- easy, εύκολος
- I eat, τρίγονο
- eight, ὀκτώ
- eight hundred, ὀκτακόσια
- eighty, ὀγδόντα
- either ... or, εἰτε ... εἰτε
- eleven, ἕνεκα
- elsewhere, ἄλλος
- end, τὸ τέλος
- engine, ἡ μηχανή
- engineer, ὁ μηχανικός
- engineering, ἡ μηχανική
- I enjoy, ἀπολαμβάνω
- enough, ἄφικτος
- equal, ἴσος
- even, ἀκόμα
- even if, ἄνω
- ever, ποτέ
- every, κάθε
- eyes, τὰ μάτια
- exact, ἀκριβῆς
- I examine, ἔξετάζω
- excellent, ἐκτακτος, ὑπέρχος
- excursion, ἡ ἕκδρομη
- face, τὸ πρόσωπο
- fair, ἔπαθός
- I fall, πέρτω
- family, ἡ οικογένεια
- famous, περίφημος
- far, μακριά
- fat, χοντρός
- father, ὁ πατέρας
- fatigue, ἡ κοιμασία
- feat, τὸ κατόρθωμα
- I feel, νιώθω
- fifty, πενήντα
- I fight, πολεμῶ
- film, τὸ φίλμ
- I finish, τελειώω
- I find, βρίσκω
- I find it difficult, δυσκολεύομαι
- fire, ἡ φωτιά
- first, πρῶτος
- five, πέντε
- five hundred, πεντακόσια
- flat, τὸ διαμέρισμα
- floor, τὸ πάτωμα
- follow, ἀκολουθῶ
- following, ἔπομενος
- food, τὸ φαγητό, τὸ φαῖ
- foot, τὸ πόδι
- for, γιά
- forced, ὑποχρεωμένος
VOCABULARY: ENGLISH–GREEK

I forget, ληστομένω, ἐγχώ
formerly, ἀλλοτε
forty, σαράντα
four, τέσσαρες
deficiency, σταμάτι
France, ἡ Γαλλία
I frequent, συχνάζω
Friday, ἡ Παρασκευή
day, ὁ φύλος
from, ἀπό
frozen, παγωμένος
fruit, τὸ φρούτο
full, γεμάτος
funny, αστείος
furnace, ὁ φούρνος

G

game, τὸ παιχνίδι
garage, τὸ γαράζ

garden, ὁ κήπος

I gather, μαζέω

gentleman, ὁ κόσμος
Germany, ἡ Γερμανία

I get angry, θυμώνω
I get dressed, ντύομαι
I get frightened, ὄρμαζο
I get ready, ἔτοιμοναι
I get tired, κονάκιοι
I get up, σηκώομαι

girl, τὸ κορίτσι, ἡ κοπέλλα

I give, δίνω

glad, I am, χαίρωμαι
glass, τὸ ποτήρι

I go, πηγαίνω
I go away, φεύγω
I go down, κατάβαινω
I go out, βγάζω
I go up, ἀνέβαινο


gold, ὁ χρυσός
good, καλός
good-bye, ἄντρα, γειά σου

good morning, καλημέρα

good night, καληνύχτα

grace, ἡ χάρη
grammar-school, τὸ γυμνάσιο
grapes, τά σταφύλια

great, μεγάλος

Greece, ἡ Ἑλλάδα
Greek, ἡλληνικός

green, πράσινος

greeting, ὁ χαιρετισμός
grey, γκρίζος

guest, ὁ ξένος

H

hair, τά μαλλία

half, μισός
hand, τό χέρι

handbag, ἡ τσάντα

happiness, ἡ εὐτυχία

happy, εὐτυχής, εὐτυχισμένος

harbour, τὸ λιμάνι

hard, σκληρός

hat, τὸ καπέλλο

I have, ἔχω

he, αὐτός

head, τὸ κεφαλή

I hear, ἀκοῖω

heart, ἡ καρδιά

heavy, βαρύς

help, ἡ βοήθεια

I help, βοηθῶ

here, ἔδω

I hide, κρύβω, κρύβομαι

history, ἡ ιστορία

holiday, ἡ διανυ

home, τὸ σπίτι

horizon, ὁ ὁρίζων

hospital, τὸ νοσοκομεῖο

hot, ζεστός

hotel, τὸ ξενοδοχεῖο

hour, ἡ ὥρα
VOCABULARY: ENGLISH-GREEK

house, τὸ σπίτι
cloth, πός
how much, πόσος
a hundred, ἕκατό
husband, ὁ ἀντίρασ

I
I, ἐγώ
I immerse, βυθίζω
important, σπουδαῖος
in, μέσα
in front, μπροστά
in order to, γιὰ νά
indispensable, ἀπαραίτητος
information, ἡ πληροφορία
I inquire, σοτό
inside, μέσα
intelligent, εξυπνος
I intend, σκοπεῦω
I invite, προσκαλώ
island, τὸ νησί, ἡ νῆσος
Italy, ἡ Ιταλία

J
joke, τὸ στείει
journey, τὸ ταξίδι
joy, ἡ χαρά

K
king, ὁ βασιλεὺς
kitchen, ἡ κουζίνα
I know, ξέρω, γνωρίζω

L
I lack, στερεύμαι
lady, ἡ νάρκη
lamb, τὸ ἄρνημα
last, τελευταῖος

late, ἀργά
I laugh, γελῶ
laughter, τὸ γέλιο
I learn, μαθαίνω
left, ἀριστερός
legend, ὁ θρόλος
lesson, τὸ μάθημα
I let, ἄφινω
letter, τὸ γράμμα
level, τὸ ἑπίπεδο
library, ἡ βιβλιοθήκη
lie, τὸ πέμα
I lie down, ξαπλώνω
life, ἡ ζωή
lifeless, φόρμα
light, τὸ φῶς
I light, ἀνάβω
lighted, φωτισμένος
like, σά
lips, τὰ χείλη
list, ὁ κατάλογος
little, λίγος, μικρός
I live, ζῶ
living room, τὸ σαλόνι
London, τὸ Λονδίνο
long, μακρός
look, τὸ βλέμμα
I look at, κοιτάζω
I look for, γενέθω, ζητῶ
I lose, χάνω
lost, χαμένος
a lot, κάμπος
low, χαμηλός
lucky, τυχερός

M
machine, ἡ μηχανή
I make, κάνω
man, ὁ ἄνθρωπος, ὁ ἀντίρασ
many, πολλοί
I marry, παντερεύμαι
match, τὸ σπάτο
it matters, πειθαίει
meal, τὸ φαγητό
meaning, ἡ σημασία
mechanic, ὁ μηχανικὸς
I meet, συναντῶ
meeting, ἡ συνκέντρωση
mental, πνευματικός
I mention, ἀναφέρω
merry, εὐθυμός
middle, μέσος
million, τὸ ἕκατομμύριον
millionaire, ὁ ἕκατομμυρισθύχος
mine, ὅιος μοι
minute, τὸ λεπτό
miracle, τὸ θαύμα
Mr., ὁ κύριος
Mrs., ἡ κυρία
moment, ἡ στιγμή
Monday, ἡ Δευτέρα
money, τὰ λεπτά, τὰ χρήματα
moon, τὸ φεγγάρι
more, περισσότερος
more (adv.), παί
morning, τὸ πρωί, τὸ πρωινό
mother, ἡ μητέρα, ἡ μάμα
motor-car, τὸ αυτοκίνητο
mountain, τὸ βουνό
I move, κινῶ
moving, συγκινητικός
much, πολύς
I murmur, μονομωφήζω
music, ἡ μουσική

N
name, τὸ ὄνομα
napkin, ἡ πετσέτα
naturally, φυσικά
near, κοντά
necessary, it is, πρέπει
need, ἡ ἀνάγκη
either ... nor, οὔτε ... οὔτε
never, ποτέ
nevertheless, διότως
new, νέος, καινούριος
news, τὰ νέα
next, ἔπομενος, ἑρχόμενος
nice, καλός, ἀραίος
Nicosia, ἡ Λευκωσία
night, ἡ νύχτα
night-club, τὸ καμπαφέ
nine, ἐννιά
nine hundred, ἐννιακόσιον
ninety, ἐννενήτα
no, ὅχι
no one, κανένας
noiselessly, ὀθόνια
noon, τὸ μεσημέρι
northern, βόρειος, βορινός
nothing, τέσσατε

O
obliger, ὄπλογεος
of course, βέβαια, βεβαιωθεί
office, τὸ γραφείον
officer, ὁ ἀσιωματικός
often, συχνά
old, παλύς
one, ἕνας
only, μόνο
open, ἀνοιγότας
opposite, ἀπέναντι
or, ἢ
other, ἄλλος
otherwise, ἀλλιώς
out, εξο
outing, ἡ ἐκδρομή
outside, εξω
oven, ὁ φούρνος
overcoat, τὸ παλτό
I owe, χρεωστῶ
VOCABULARY: ENGLISH-GREEK

P
packet, τὸ πακέτο
pair, τὸ ζευγάρι
paper, τὸ χαρτί
parade, ἡ παράταξη
paradise, ὁ παράδεισος
party, τὸ πάρτιν
I pass, περνῶ
pavement, τὸ πεζοδρόμιο
I pay, πληρώω
I pay attention, προσέχω
pearl, τὸ μαργαριτάρι
pen, ἡ πέννα
penny, ἡ πέννα
people, ὁ κόσμος
perfect, τέλειος
philosopher, ὁ φιλόσοφος
photograph, ἡ φωτογραφία
piano, τὸ πιάνο
piercing, διαπεραστικός
pilot, ὁ πιλότος
pine-tree, τὸ πεύκο
pity, τὸ λύμα
plate, τὸ πιάτο
I play, παίζω
pleasant, ευχάριστος
pleased, ευχαριστημένος
piece, τὸ κομμάτι
poetic, ποιητικός
point, τὸ σημείο
I point at, δείχνω
policeman, ὁ ἀστυφύλακας
polite, εὐγενής
politeness, ἡ εὐγένεια
poor, φτωχός
portion, ἡ μερίδα
position, ἡ θέση
postage-stamp, τὸ γραμματόσημο
potato, ἡ πατάτα
pound (sterling), ἡ λίρα

I prefer, προτιμῶ
I prevent, ἐμποδίζω
private, Ἰδιωτικός
problem, τὸ πρόβλημα, τό
ζήτημα
I proceed, προχωρῶ
I promise, ἐπόμενοι
property, ἡ περιουσία
proud, περήφανος
pub, τὰ βαθέρα
pupil, ὁ μαθητής
put, βάζω

Q
quality, ἡ ποιότητα
quarter, τὸ τέταρτο
question, ἡ ερώτησις
quick, γρήγορος
quiet, ἡ σιγή
quietness, ἡ σιγχεία

R
radio, τὸ ραδιόφωνο
rather, μᾶλλον
I reach, φτάνω
I read, διαβάζω
ready, ἑταίρος
reason, ὁ λόγος
regular, κανονικός
I remember, θυμάμαι
rent, τὸ νοίμα
I request, παρακαλῶ
I resemble, μοιάζω
reserved, κρατημένος
restaurant, τὸ ἐστιατόριο
I return, γυρίζω
ribbon, κορδέλλα
rich, πλούσιος
river, τὸ ποτάμι
road, ὁ δρόμος
VOCABULARY: ENGLISH-GREEK

roast, ρητός
roof, η ἀναφή
room, τὸ δωμάτιο
round, γύρω
row, σειρά
I rub off, αφέω
I run, τρέχω

S
sad, λυπημένος
salad, η σαλάτα
Salonica, η Θεσσαλονίκη
same, ίδιος
Saturday, τὸ Σάββατο
I say, λέω
sea, η θάλασσα, ὁ ψαρός
I search, ψάχνω
season, η έτος
second, δεύτερος
I see, βλέπω
I seem, φαίνομαι
I send, στέλλω
sentence, η πρόταση
series, η σειρά
serious, σοβαρός
I set off, ἔκινω
seven, ἑπτά
seven hundred, ἑπτακόσια
seventy, ἐβδομήντα
shady, σκιαφός
shilling, τὸ σέλινον
ship, τὸ πλοῖο, τὸ καράβι
shoes, τὰ παπούτσια
I show, δείχνω
silent, σιωπηλός
silk, τὸ μετάξι
silly, ανόητος
simple, ἁπλός
since, ἀφοῦ
sincere, εἰλικρινής
I sing, τραγονδίο

single, μονός
I sit, κάθομαι
six, ἕξι
six hundred, ἕξακόσιοι
sixty, ἕξηντα
sky, ὁ οὐρανός
sleep, ὁ άνας
I sleep, κοιμάμαι
slowly, σαγά, ἀργά
small, μικρός
smartness, η κομψότητα
smile, τὸ χαμόγελο
I smile, χαμογελῶ
I smoke, καπνίζω
so, ἓτοι, τόσο
soldier, ὁ στρατιώτης
some, λίγος, μερικά
someone, κάποιος
something, κάτι
sometime(s), κάποτε
son, ὁ γιος
song, τὸ τραγούδι
sorry, I am, λυπάμαι
I speak, μιλῶ
special, ἴδιατερος
spectacle, τὸ θέαμα
spectacles, τὰ γυαλιά
speech, ὁ λόγος
I spend, ἐξοδέω
I spoil, χαλῶ
I spread, ἀπλώνω
staircase, η σκάλα
I stand, στέκομαι
standing, ὁδήγος
star, τὸ άστρο, τὸ ἀστέρι
I stay, μένω
still, σκόμπα
I stop, σταματῶ
story, η ιστορία
straight on, τόπη
strange, παράξενος
stranger, ὁ ἕξως
VOCABULARY: ENGLISH-GREEK

street, ὁδόμος, ἢ ὁδός
I stress, τοινίζω
strong, δυνατός
stupid person, ὁ βλάχας
subject, τό θέμα
suddenly, ξαφνικά
summer, τό καλοκαίρι
sun, ὁ ἅλιος
sunbathing, ἡ ήλιοθεραπεία
Sunday, ἡ Κυριακή
sure, βεβαιός
surely, βέβαια
surprise, ἡ ἐκπλήξη
sweet, γλυκός, γλυκός
I swim, κολυμπῶ

T

table, τό τραπέζι
I take, παίνω
I take care, φροντίζω
I take hold of, πιάνω
talk, ἡ ὁμιλία
I talk, μιλῶ
tall, ψιλός
taxi, τό ταξί
tea, τό τσάι
tears, τά δάκρυα
telephone, τό τηλέφωνο
I telephone, τηλεφωνῶ
television, ἡ τηλεόρασις
ten, δέκα
I thank, εὐχαριστῶ
that, ὁτιόδήποτε, ὁτι, πώς
theatre, τό θέατρο
then, τότε
thick, πυκνός
thin, λεπτός
thing, τό πράγμα
I think, νομίζω, θαρσοῦ, σκέφτομαι
thirteen, δεκατρεῖς

thirty, τριάντα
this, αυτός
thought, ἡ σκέψη
a thousand, χίλιοι
three, τρεῖς
three hundred, τριακόσιοι
I throw, βράζω
Thursday, ἡ Πέμπτη
thus, ἄτα
tied, δεμένος
till, ὁδοποιοῦ
time, ὁ χρόνος, ἡ ὁρά
tired, κουφασμένος
to, σὲ
today, σήμερα
together, μαζί
tomorrow, σήμερα
tongue, ἡ γλώσσα
tonight, ἀπόψη
towards, πρὸς
town, ἡ πόλις
train, τό τραίνο
tree, τό δέντρο
troubles, τά βάσανα
I try, δοκιμάζω, προσπαθῶ
I turn, γυρίζω, στραβῶ
turning, τό στραμμό
twelve, δώδεκα
twenty, εἴκοσι
two, δύο
two hundred, διακόσιοι

U

ugly, δοξημὸς
uncle, ὁ δείκ
I understand, καταλαβῶν, ἀντιλαμβάνομαι
uneasy, ἀνήσυχος
unexpectedly, ἀπροσδόκητα
unhappy, δυστυχημένος
University, τό Πανεπιστήμιο
unlikely, ἀπλῶνος
up, πάνω
up to, ὁς
useful, χρήσιμος
usually, συνήθως

V
value, ἡ ἀξία
various, διάφοροι
veranda, ἡ βεράντα
very much, πάρα πολύ
village, τό χωρίον
Virgin Mary, ἡ Παναγία
voice, ἡ φωνή

W
I wait, περιμένω
waiter, τό γεναδόν
I wake up, ἐνυπνῶ
I walk, περπατῶ
I want, θέλω
war, ὁ πόλεμος
warm, ζεστός
watch, τό ρολόι
water, τό νερό
way, ὁ δρόμος
we, ἡμείς
wealth, ὁ πλοῦτος
weather, ὁ καιρός
Wednesday, ἡ Τετάρτη
week, ἡ ἔβδομάδα
I weep, κλαίω
what? τί; ὅ,τι
when? πότε;
whenever, ὅπου
where? ποῦ;
where, ὅπου
while, εἶναι
whim, ἡ λυτροπία
who? ποιός;
whole, ἀλευρός, ἀλόκηρος,
σωστός
why? γιατί;
wide, πλατύς
wife, ἡ γυναῖκα
will, ἡ βλέπω
I win, νικῶ
window, τό παράθυρο
wine, τό κρασί
with, μέν
without, χωρίς
without fail, ὁπωσοδήποτε
woman, ἡ γυναῖκα
wonderful, θαυμάσιος
word, ἡ λέξις
work, ἡ δουλεία
I work, δουλέω
worker, ὁ ἔργατης
world, ὁ κόσμος
worried, στρενοχωρμένος
worse, χειρότερος
worth, it is, ἀξίζει
I write, γράφω

Y
year, ὁ χρόνος
yes, ναι
yesterday, χθές
yet, ἀκόμα
you, ἡμείς
young, νέος
youth, νέος, νεαρός